

Status of the Kelp Beds in 2017:

Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, and San Diego Counties Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and

Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium

MBC Aquatic Sciences

STATUS OF THE KELP BEDS IN 2017: Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, and San Diego Counties

Prepared for:

Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium

Prepared by:

MBC *Aquatic Sciences* 3000 Red Hill Avenue Costa Mesa, California 92626

August 08, 2018

PROJECT STAFF

Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium

| Shelly Walther (Chair), Bill Power | Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Coury McKinlay | AES Redondo |
| Craig Campbell | City of Los Angeles Bureau of Sanitation |
| Vince Ines, Scott Johnson | City of Oxnard Wastewater Treatment Plant |
| Katherine Rubin | Los Angeles Department of Water and Power |
| Ben Ferraro | Orange County Sanitation District |
| Gabriela Cepeda-Rizo, John Doyle | Chevron Products Company |

Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium

| Robin Gartman (Chair), Ami Latker | City of San Diego Public Utilities Dept. |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Lori Rigby, Martin Popma | City of Oceanside |
| Nicki Branch, Byron Odwazny | City of Escondido |
| Sheila Henika | Cabrillo Power I LLC, Encina Power Station |
| Doug Campbell, Jeff Parks | Encina Wastewater Authority |
| Owni Toma | Fallbrook Public Utility District |
| Gary Merrill, Rebecca Bray | Genentech |
| Michelle Powelson | Poseidon Water |
| Chris Trees, Mike Thornton | San Elijo Joint Powers Authority |
| Keith Bacon, Amber Baylor | South Orange County Wastewater Authority |
| Brian Metz, Patrick Tennant | Southern California Edison, SONGS |
| Carlos Peña | U.S. Intl. Boundary & Water Commission |

Water Boards

Jun ZhuLos Angeles Regional Water Quality Control BoardBrandi Outwin-Beals, Keith YaegerSan Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board

MBC Aquatic Sciences

Marine Scientists

D.S. Beck D.J. Schuessler J.M. Lyons J.J. Sloan W.H. Dossett B.L. Smith R.H. Moore J.N. Smith J.R. Nunez D.G. Vilas M.R. Pavlick T.A.Van Duivenbode J.L. Rankin

Cover photograph courtesy of D. J. Schuessler

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | vii |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Monitoring Questions | vii |
| Central Region Results | viii |
| Region Nine Results | ix |
| Conclusions | ix |
| | |
| I - INTRODUCTION I.1 - CENTRAL REGION KELP BEDS | |
| | |
| 1.2 - REGION NINE KELP BEDS | |
| I.3 - KELP BIOLOGY | 1 |
| II - MATERIALS AND METHODS | 4 |
| II.1 - KELP DATA COLLECTION | 4 |
| II.1.A - Aerial Surveys | 4 |
| II.1.B - Vessel Surveys | 4 |
| II.2 - KELP DATA ANALYSIS | 6 |
| III - RESULTS | ٩ |
| III.1 - 2017 KELP CANOPY SUMMARY | |
| III.1.A - Monitoring Questions | |
| III.1.B - Central Region Results | |
| III.1.C - Region Nine Results | |
| III.2 - SIZE OF KELP BEDS IN THE CENTRAL REGION | |
| III.2.A - VENTURA HARBOR TO POINT MUGU STATE PARK | |
| III.2.B - POINT MUGU TO POINT DUME | |
| III.2.C - POINT DUME TO MALIBU POINT | |
| III.2.D - MALIBU POINT TO SANTA MONICA PIER | |
| III.2.E - SANTA MONICA PIER TO REDONDO BEACH BREAKWATER | |
| III.2.F - MALAGA COVE TO POINT FERMIN | |
| III.2.G - POINT FERMIN TO NEWPORT BEACH | 20 |
| III.2.H - NEWPORT BEACH TO ABALONE POINT, LAGUNA BEACH | |
| III.3 - SIZE OF KELP BEDS IN REGION NINE | |
| III.3.A - ABALONE POINT TO CAPISTRANO BEACH | 23 |
| III.3.B - SAN CLEMENTE TO SAN ONOFRE | 28 |
| III.3.C - HORNO CANYON TO SANTA MARGARITA RIVER | 29 |
| III.3.D - NORTH CARLSBAD TO CARLSBAD STATE BEACH | 31 |
| III.3.E - LEUCADIA TO TORREY PINES | 32 |
| III.3.F - LA JOLLA | 34 |
| III.3.G - POINT LOMA TO CORONADO BEACH | 35 |
| III.3.H - CORONADO BEACH TO U.S./MEXICO BORDER | 36 |
| IV – DISCUSSION | 37 |
| IV.1 - CENTRAL REGION KELP BEDS | |
| IV.2 - REGION NINE KELP BEDS | |
| IV.2 - ENVIRONMENTAL VARIABLES | |
| IV.3 - LIVIINONIVILIVIAL VANIADLES | 42 |

| IV.3.A - Water Temperature | 42 |
|--------------------------------|----|
| IV.3.B - Nutrients | 50 |
| IV.3.C – Upwelling | |
| IV.3.D - Environmental Indices | 54 |
| IV.3.E - Wave Heights | 57 |
| IV.3.F - Rainfall | |
| IV.3.G - Phytoplankton | |
| IV.4 - KELP RESTORATION | 65 |
| IV.4.A – Central Region | 65 |
| IV.4.B – Region Nine | 70 |
| IV.5 - KELP HARVESTING | |
| V - UPDATE TO PRESENT | 77 |
| VI - CONCLUSIONS | 78 |
| VII - REFERENCES | 79 |

LIST OF FIGURES

| Figure 15. Daily sea surface temperatures (SSTs) at Point Dume (Pt Dume), Santa Monica Pier (SM Buoy), Newport Pier, and Scripps Pier (SIO Pier) for 2017, and the long-term harmonic mean for Scripps Pier (SIO 60-Day Harmonic: calculated from 1917 through 2017). | 43 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 16. Daily sea surface temperatures (SSTs) at Newport Pier, Oceanside, Scripps Pier (SIO Pier), and Point Loma South (Pt Loma S) for 20167 and the long-term harmonic mean for Scripps Pier (SIO 60-Day Harmonic: calculated from 1917 through 2017) | 44 |
| Figure 17. Location of Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts' Palos Verdes Shelf temperature monitoring deployments. | 45 |
| Figure 18. Daily sea surface temperatures (SSTs) off Palos Verdes at (A) Palos Verdes North Station (PVN) and (B) Palos Verdes South Station (PVS) in 2017 | 46 |
| Figure 19. Temperatures (°C) throughout the water column (near surface to a depth of 60 m) off Point Loma during 2017 | 47 |
| Figure 20. Temperatures (°C) throughout the water column (near surface to a depth of 60 m) off Orange County during 2017. | 48 |
| Figure 21. Number of days with SSTs >20°C, >18°C, >16°, and <14°C at Point Dume, Newport Pier, and Scripps Pier: 2011–2017, and the mean from 1994–2016. | 49 |
| Figure 22. Nutrient Quotient (NQ) values in the Central Region, 2002–2017 | 52 |
| Figure 23. Nutrient Quotient (NQ) values in Region Nine, 1967–2017. | 53 |
| Figure 24. (A) Daily Upwelling Index (UI) at 33°N 119°W for 2017. (B) UI anomaly at 33°N 199°W (2017) compared to the 71-year monthly mean from 1946 through 2016) | 55 |
| Figure 25. Monthly upwelling index for 2017 compared to the 71-year monthly mean from 1946 through 2016. | 56 |
| Figure 26. The Pacific Decadal Oscillation Index (PDO), the North Pacific Gyre Oscillation Index (NPGO), and the Multivariate Enso Index (MEI) from January 1983 through December 2017. | 58 |
| Figure 27. Wave height (blue) and direction (red) at Anacapa Passage Buoy, San Pedro Buoy, Oceanside Buoy, and Point Loma Buoy from January through December 2017 | 60 |
| Figure 28. Swell height and direction in the Southern California Bight on January 22, 2017 | 62 |
| Figure 29. Swell height and direction in the Southern California Bight on February 17, 2017 | 63 |
| Figure 30. Monthly 2017 rainfall and average monthly rainfall recorded for (A) Oxnard, (B) Los Angeles International Airport (Los Angeles), (C) Costa Mesa, and (D) Lindbergh Field (San Diego) | 64 |
| Figure 31. Concentrations of the Harmful Algal Bloom species and domoic acid concentrations at Santa Monica Pier. Data includes (A) <i>Pseudo-nitschia seriata</i> group and (B) <i>Pseudo- nitschia delicatissima</i> group) | |
| Figure 32. Concentrations of the Harmful Algal Bloom species and domoic acid concentrations at Newport Pier. Data includes (A) <i>Pseudo-nitschia seriata</i> group and (B) <i>Pseudo- nitschia delicatissima</i> group) | 67 |
| Figure 33. Urchin barrens as mapped in 2010 and kelp bed restoration areas of the Bay Foundation's Kelp Project | 68 |
| Figure 34. Administrative kelp bed leases in the Central Region study area | |
| Figure 35. Administrative kelp bed lease areas in the Region Nine study area | |
| Figure 36. Commercial kelp harvest landings for giant and bull kelp from 1931 through 2015 | |

LIST OF TABLES

| Table 1. Kelp bed overflights in 2017. | . 5 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 2. Rankings assigned to kelp beds from aerial photographs from 2017 Central Region surveys between Ventura Harbor and Newport / Irvine Coast. | . 7 |
| Table 3. Rankings assigned to kelp beds from aerial photographs surveys from 2017 Region Nine surveys between Newport / Irvine Coast and Imperial Beach. | . 8 |
| Table 4. Canopy coverage of the Central Region kelp beds from Deer Creek to Newport/Irvine Coast during 2016 and 2017. | 15 |
| Table 5. Canopy coverage of the Central Region kelp beds from Laguna Beach to Imperial Beach during 2016 and 2017. | 25 |
| Table 6. Visual observations of RNKSC kelp beds during 2017 vessel surveys. | 26 |
| Table 7. Canopy coverage of the kelp beds (km²) from Deer Creek to Newport/Irvine Coast from 2008 through 2017. | 38 |
| Table 8. Canopy coverage of the kelp beds from Laguna Beach to Imperial Beach from 2008 through 2017. | 41 |
| Table 9. Comparison of mean temperature from 1994 through 2015 versus annual mean temperature from 2011 through 2016 at Point Dume, Newport Pier, and Scripps Pier. | 50 |
| Table 10. Nutrient Quotient calculation for period from July 2017 to June 2018 | 51 |
| Table 11. Direction of swells in 2017 | 59 |
| Table 12. Large waves in 2017. | 61 |
| Table 13. Region Nine and Central Region kelp bed designations compared to California Department of Fish and Wildlife kelp bed designations. | 76 |

LIST OF APPENDICES

- Appendix B Life History, Historic Kelp Surveys, and Crandall's Maps
- Appendix C Sea Surface Temperatures
- Appendix D Flight Path, Flight Data Reports, and Field Data Sheets
- Appendix E Kelp Canopy Aerial Photographs

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Giant kelp beds have been mapped quarterly off Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, and San Diego counties for both the Central Region (CRKSC) and Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortiums (RNKSC). The CRKSC was formed in 2003 as a result of regulations from the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (LARWQCB). The program was based on the long-established RNKSC that formed in 1983 as a result of regulations promulgated by the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board (SDRWQCB). When combined, the two organizations provide continuous and synoptic monitoring for approximately 355 kilometers (km) of the 435-km coastline of the Southern California Bight (SCB), from Ventura Harbor to the Mexican Border. The annual reports from 2010 through 2016 are available online at:

https://www.mbcaquatic.com/reports/southern-california-bight-regional-aerial-kelpsurveys

Aerial imaging surveys of the giant kelp beds were conducted by MBC *Applied Environmental Sciences* (MBC) on March 27, June 27, September 26, and December 27, 2017. Digital color and color infrared photos were taken of the Central Region and Region Nine coastlines during each survey. (The airspace off North Island Naval Air Station and Coronado was restricted during the December survey, but this area does not support giant kelp.) These photos were then processed and the kelp depicted on each photo was transferred to base maps to facilitate intra-annual comparisons for ease of analysis (Appendices A, D, and E). Vessel surveys of the Region Nine kelp beds were conducted on December 19-20, 2017, and January 15, 2018. In addition to visual observations of the surface canopy and subsurface kelp, more detailed inwater surveys were conducted by biologist-divers at the Del Mar and Agua Hedionda kelp beds.

MONITORING QUESTIONS

One of the objectives of the CRKSC and RNKSC programs is to answer basic monitoring questions regarding the status of kelp beds within the two regions:

- 1. What is the maximum areal extent of the coastal kelp bed canopies each year?
 - Central Region maximum total kelp canopy covered 4.881 km² in 2017;
 - Region Nine maximum total kelp canopy covered 3.277 km² in 2017.
- 2. What is the variability of the coastal kelp bed canopy over time?
 - Central Region:
 - maximum total kelp canopy increased in size in 2017 by 2.6% (from 4.757 km² to 4.881 km²);
 - 9 kelp beds increased in size (including Las Tunas, which reappeared in 2017);
 - 12 kelp beds decreased in size;
 - Region 9:
 - maximum total kelp canopy decreased in size in 2017 by 36.2% (from 5.134 km² to 3.277 km²);
 - 7 kelp beds increased in size (including North Carlsbad and Carlsbad State Beach, which reappeared in 2017);

- 13 kelp beds decreased in size (including Imperial Beach, which disappeared in 2017).
- 3. Are coastal kelp beds disappearing? If yes, what are the factors that could contribute to the disappearance?
 - Central Region
 - o no beds disappeared in 2017 that had been visible in 2016;
 - 5 beds continued not to be visible in 2017, 2 that disappeared in 2015 (La Costa and Las Flores), 1 that disappeared in 2016 (Topanga), and 2 that have been absent historically (Horseshoe and Huntington Flats);
 - Region Nine
 - 1 bed disappeared in 2017 that had been visible in 2016 (Imperial Beach);
 - 4 beds continued not to be visible in 2017, 2 that disappeared in 2014 (Santa Margarita and Torrey Pines) and 2 that disappeared in 2016 (Agua Hedionda and Del Mar).
 - factors that could contribute to the disappearance of kelp beds in the Central Region and Region Nine include high water temperatures, low nutrient availability, excessive turbidity, reduced upwelling, strong wave action, amount of rainfall, and phytoplankton blooms/toxin production.
- 4. Are new kelp beds forming?
 - Central Region
 - 1 bed reappeared in 2017, following a one-year absence in 2016 (Las Tunas);
 - Region 9
 - 2 beds reappeared in 2017, following a one-year absence in 2016 (North Carlsbad and Carlsbad State Beach).
 - the North Carlsbad kelp bed has been present every year since 2001, with the exception of 2006 and 2016;
 - the Carlsbad State Beach kelp bed has been present every year since 2000, with the exception of 2005, 2006, and 2016.

CENTRAL REGION RESULTS

In 2017, 21 kelp beds displayed surface canopy, compared to 20 kelp beds with surface canopy in 2016 (one kelp bed reappeared in 2017, the Las Tunas bed). Of these 21 kelp beds, 12 decreased in size, while 9 increased in size. The total amount of kelp canopy in the CRKSC region increased by 2.6% (from 4.757 km² in 2016 to 4.881 km² in 2017). The largest beds in the CRKSC region are three of the Palos Verdes kelp beds, with the largest being Palos Verdes IV (Flat Rock to Palos Verdes Point) at 1.0482 km²) (Panel A in Figure 3). The Palos Verdes I, II, III, and IV kelp beds and the Cabrillo kelp bed accounted for 73.7% (3.181 km²) of the total CRKSC kelp coverage. The largest increase in size in 2017 was observed at Palos Verdes I kelp bed (Point Inspiration to Cabrillo), which increased by 53.1%), while the greatest decline was observed at the Malibu Point kelp bed, which decreased by 97.1%. Two kelp beds (Leo Carrillo and Cabrillo) reached their maximum size recorded since CRKSC surveys began in 2003. In 2017, nine kelp beds were at or above 40% of their historic maximum size, while six kelp beds were at less than 10% of their historic maximum size. There is no indication that wastewater treatment plant ocean discharges are impacting the health of kelp beds in the Central Region.

REGION NINE RESULTS

In 2017, 19 kelp beds displayed surface canopy, compared to 18 kelp beds with surface canopy in 2016. Two kelp beds (North Carlsbad and Carlsbad State Beach) reappeared in 2017, while one kelp bed (Imperial Beach) disappeared. Nearly twice as many kelp beds decreased in size than increased in size (13 versus 7). The total amount of kelp canopy in the RNKSC region declined by 36.2% (from 5.134 km² in 2016 to 3.277 km² in 2017). The largest beds in the RNKSC region are the La Jolla and Point Loma kelp beds, with Point Loma being the largest (1.784 km²). These two large kelp beds accounted for 75.8% (2.481 km²) of the total RNKSC kelp coverage in 2017. The largest increase in size was observed at the Encina Power Plant kelp bed (+177.8%), while the greatest decline was observed at the Capistrano Beach kelp bed (-96.7%). Only one kelp bed (North Laguna Beach) was above 40% of its historic maximum size, while 11 kelp beds were at less than 10% of their historic maximum size and five more were at less than 15% of the historic maximum.

CONCLUSIONS

In the Central Region, the total combined kelp surface canopy increased slightly (by 1.9%) in 2017. However, more individual beds decreased in size than increased in size. Ten kelp beds exceeded 40% of their historical maximum size, including three beds that reached the highest level recorded since surveys began in 2003, while only six kelp beds declined to less than 10% of their maximum size. The total kelp coverage in the Central Region has been at or above the long-term average every year for the past 10 years, although for the past three years it has been 18 to 27% below the high level recorded in 2009 (6.406 km²).

In Region Nine, the total kelp coverage decreased by 36.2% in 2017, continuing the decline that began in 2014. After peaking at a size of 17.064 km² in 2013, the kelp bed area has decreased by 80.8% over the past four years. Twice as many individual kelp beds decreased in size than increased in 2017. Only one kelp bed exceeded 40% of the historical maximum, while 11 kelp beds declined to less than 10% of their maximum size.

Water temperatures throughout the CRKSC and RNKSC areas generally were warmer than average throughout all of 2017, particularly from January through March, and October through December. However, there were occasional periods of cooler than normal water temperatures in both regions, likely associated with upwelling events, from April through August. Daily SST values in both areas rarely fell below 14°C, a threshold below which nutrient availability is much greater than at higher water temperatures. Based on relatively low NQ Index scores, nutrient availability remained below average in most CRKSC and RNKSC areas in 2017, as has been the case since 2013. Upwelling was strong, particularly in April and June, which may have produced higher nutrient availability in certain areas.

I - INTRODUCTION

Giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera*) beds along most of the southern California mainland coast have been mapped quarterly by the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium (CRKSC) since 2003 and by the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium (RNKSC) since 1983. The CRKSC and RNKSC participants agreed that the monitoring programs would be methodologically based upon aerial kelp surveys that were conducted since 1967 by the late Dr. Wheeler J. North. Since 2003, the two consortia monitoring programs have provided continuous coverage of the kelp beds along approximately 354 of the 435 km (220 of the 270 miles) of the southern California mainland coast from Ventura Harbor to the U.S./Mexico Border.

I.1 - CENTRAL REGION KELP BEDS

The CRKSC program area extends from Ventura Harbor (also referred to as Ventura Marina) in Ventura County south to Abalone Point in northern Laguna Beach in Orange County, and recognizes 26 designated existing or historic kelp beds (Figure 1), including 3 (Sunset, Horseshoe, and Huntington Flats) that have been missing or greatly reduced since the first half of the 20th century (MBC 2004a–2012a). The kelp surrounding the breakwaters of the Ports of Los Angeles and Long Beach (POLA-POLB) was added as a designated kelp bed in the CRKSC surveys upon realization in 2005 that considerable giant kelp was present in the Ports. Several additional kelp beds associated with harbors, marinas, or hard substrate also are surveyed. The largest kelp beds in the Central Region usually are found off the Palos Verdes Peninsula. There are 14 major ocean outfalls located within the geographical range of the CRKSC (Figure 1).

I.2 - REGION NINE KELP BEDS

The RNKSC program area extends from Abalone Point in northern Laguna Beach (Orange County) to the U.S./Mexico Border to the south, and recognizes 24 existing or historic kelp beds (Figure 2). Several additional kelp beds associated with harbors, marinas, or hard substrate also are surveyed. Region Nine supports what are usually the two largest kelp beds in southern California: the La Jolla, and the Point Loma kelp beds. There are 8 major ocean outfalls (including three that are shared by two different agencies) located within the geographical range of the RNKSC (Figure 2).

I.3 - KELP BIOLOGY

If spores and suitable rocky substrate are available, giant kelp can quickly colonize surfaces and grow within a wide range of environmental conditions. Giant kelp grows rapidly and becomes reproductive in less than one year. Its population dynamics are largely driven by changes in the oceanographic environment. If not removed prematurely by storms or grazers, large vegetative fronds eventually produce a terminal blade, stop growing, and senesce. Individual fronds usually live no more than four to nine months, and individual plants can live up to approximately nine years [Schiel & Foster, 2015]. Detailed information on kelp biology is presented in Appendix B.



Figure 1. Ocean discharges and kelp beds located within Central Region kelp survey area.



Figure 2. Ocean discharges and kelp beds located within Region Nine kelp survey area.

II - MATERIALS AND METHODS

II.1 - KELP DATA COLLECTION

II.1.A - AERIAL SURVEYS

Beginning in the early-1960s, the surface area of coastal kelp beds was calculated by aerial photography by the late Dr. Wheeler J. North of the California Institute of Technology, and later by MBC using a methodology that followed that of Dr. North's, because it provided a consistent approach to determining kelp bed size (North 2001). MBC has used this methodology for the Region Nine surveys since inception of the program in 1983, and for surveys for the CRKSC since initiation in 2003.

In 2017, Ecoscan conducted quarterly overflights of the coastline for the CRKSC and RNKSC from Ventura Harbor (Ventura County) to the U.S./Mexico border. Direct downward-looking photographs of the kelp beds were taken from an aircraft modified by Ecoscan Resource Data to facilitate aerial photography. Approximately 400 high-contrast digital color and infrared photos were taken during each survey. Prior to each survey, the flight crew assesses the weather, marine conditions, and sun angle to schedule surveys on optimum dates. The pilot targets the following:

- Weather: greater than a 15,000' ceiling throughout the entire survey range and wind less than 10 knots,
- Marine: sea/swell less than 1.5 m and tide less than +1.0' MLLW, and
- Sun angle greater than 20 degrees from vertical.

Aerial surveys were flown on March 27, June 27, September 26, and December 27, 2017 (Table 1). During the June 27th overflight, cloudy conditions obscured the coastline from Leucadia south to Imperial Beach and no images of the kelp beds could be recorded. Due to continued cloud cover over the next few weeks, it was impossible to complete the southern portion of the RNKSC survey for the second quarter. The flight path and data sheets from each quarterly aerial survey are included in Appendix D. The photographs from each aerial survey are contained in Appendix E.

II.1.B - VESSEL SURVEYS

Once per survey year, typically targeted in December, a vessel survey is conducted of all of the RNKSC kelp beds. The vessel survey for the 2017 survey year was conducted on December 19 (Santa Margarita to Imperial Beach) and December 20 (North Laguna Beach to Dana Point Harbor, and Corona del Mar), 2017, and January 15, 2018 (Capistrano Beach to Barn Kelp). During each vessel survey, biologists visually located the main canopies (or during poor years by latitude and longitude coordinates of the last remaining canopy).

Visual observations of the surface canopy included:

- Extent and density of the bed;
- Tissue color: ranges from pale yellow (indicating poor nutrient uptake) to dark brown (indicating good nutrient intake);
- Frond length on the surface;

- Presence/absence of apical meristem (scimitar = growing tips);
- Extent of encrustations of hydroids or bryozoans;
- Sedimentation on blades;
- Any evidence of disease, such as holes or black rot; and
- Composition of fronds: young, mature, or senile.

The presence of subsurface kelp also was recorded via visual observations and fathometer readings. During the 2017 vessel surveys, more detailed in-water surveys were conducted by biologist-divers at the Del Mar and Agua Hedionda kelp beds. Field data sheets from the vessel surveys are included in Appendix D.

| able 1. Kelp b | ed overflights in 2017. | | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Quarter | Target Date | Actual Date | Comments |
| 1st Quarter | January to March 2017 | March 29, 2017 | Excellent conditions. |
| 2nd Quarter | April to June 2017 | June 27, 2017 | Cloudy. Kelp beds obscured from Leucadia south to Imperial Beach (no photographs). |
| 3rd Quarter | July to September 2017 | September 26, 2017 | Good conditions. |
| 4th Quarter | October to December 2017 | December 27, 2017 | Excellent conditions. |
| | | | |

II.2 - KELP DATA ANALYSIS

All photographs were reviewed after each overflight and the canopy surface area of each kelp bed was ranked in size by subjectively comparing the extent of canopy coverage shown in the photographs to the average historical bed size and photographs from previous surveys (Tables 2 and 3). The ranking scale ranged from 0 for no kelp, 0.5 for minimal kelp, 1 for well below average kelp, 1.5 for somewhat below average kelp, 2 for below average kelp, 2.5 for average kelp, 3 for above average kelp, 3.5 for somewhat above average kelp, and 4 for well above average kelp. These rankings allow the archiving of the quarterly survey slides for later retrieval and assembly of a digitized photo-mosaic of each kelp bed that represents the greatest areal extent for each survey year. Individual beds in the composite were selected for detailed evaluation and the surface area of all visible kelp canopies in each distinct kelp bed was calculated.

All digital photographs from one of the four surveys that showed the greatest areal coverage were digitally assembled into a composite photo-mosaic that provided a regional view of whole kelp bed areas. If all of the kelp beds displayed the most canopy during a single survey, then the photographs from that survey would be used in the photo-mosaics. However, this rarely occurs. Data from one or two surveys usually are used to make the mosaics in order to provide a realistic estimate of the maximum canopy cover at any time (usually within about three months) during the year. The Photoshop mosaics were then transferred to Geographic Information System (GIS; ArcGIS 10.3.1) to geo-reference them, and to place them into specific CDFW geo-spatial shape files. Each mosaic was geo-referenced to match several prominent features (usually more than three) on the map and converted to Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) or other acceptable coordinate system, and ultimately converted to a geo-referenced JPEG file. Surface canopy areas were calculated using the image classification function, an extension to the ArcGIS program. The kelp beds from the photos were then layered on standard base maps to facilitate inter-annual comparisons. The "Hard Substrate" layer on the base maps (shown as lightly shaded areas on the maps in Appendix A) was obtained through the CDFW Biogeographic Information and Observation System.

The "Average Bed Area Per Year" (ABAPY) was plotted with results from individual beds to compare canopy sizes and patterns of growth/decline to averages for particular regions. Those regions were: the northern and central portions of the Central Region, including California Fish and Wildlife kelp lease beds 15, 16, and 17 upcoast from Palos Verdes (Figure 34); lease bed 9 in Orange County (Figure 34); and lease beds 5, 6, 7, and 8 in San Diego County (Figure 35). Kelp beds off Palos Verdes (lease beds 13 and 14, Figure 34), La Jolla (lease bed 4, Figure 35), and Point Loma (lease beds 2 and 3, Figure 35) were treated separately because they are typically much larger beds which would dominate the ABAPY if included with the other much smaller beds and may react differently than the other beds within their regions. Each ABAPY was calculated by summing the annual canopy estimates for the relevant beds during each year, and dividing the total by the number of beds included.

| | | 2017 Surveys | | 27 |
|----------------------------------------|----------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| Kelp Beds | 29 March | 27 June | 26 September | December |
| Ventura Harbor * | _ | 2.0 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Channel Islands * | _ | 2.5 | NI | _ |
| Port Hueneme * | 2.0 | 3.0 | NI | 1.0 |
| Deer Creek | 1.5 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 3.0 |
| Leo Carrillo | 2.0 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 2.5 |
| Nicolas Canyon | 1.5 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 2.0 |
| El Pescador/La Piedra | 2.0 | 1.5 | 0.5 | 2.0 |
| Lechuza Kelp | 1.0 | 1.5 | 0.5 | 3.0 |
| Point Dume | _ | 1.5 | 0.5 | 2.5 |
| Paradise Cove | _ | 1.5 | 0.5 | 2.5 |
| Escondido Wash | 1.5 | 0.5 | _ | 1.5 |
| Latigo Canyon | 1.5 | 0.5 | _ | 1.5 |
| Puerco/Amarillo | _ | 1.0 | _ | 0.5 |
| Malibu Pt. | 1.0 | _ | _ | 0.5 |
| La Costa | _ | _ | _ | — |
| Las Flores | _ | _ | _ | — |
| Big Rock | _ | _ | _ | 0.5 |
| Las Tunas | _ | _ | _ | 0.5 |
| Topanga | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Sunset | 0.5 | _ | _ | _ |
| Marina Del Rey * | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 0.5 |
| Hyperion Pipeline * | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Redondo Breakwater * | 1.0 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 0.5 |
| Malaga Cove - PV Point (IV) | 2.5 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 2.5 |
| PV Point - Point Vicente (III) | 2.0 | 3.5 | 3.0 | 3.0 |
| Point Vicente - Inspiration Point (II) | 1.5 | 3.5 | 3.0 | 3.0 |
| Inspiration Point - Point Fermin (I) | NI | 2.0 | 1.5 | 3.5 |
| Cabrillo | 1.0 | 2.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 |
| LB/LA Harbor and Breakwaters | 1.5 | 3.0 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| Horseshoe Kelp | _ | _ | _ | — |
| Huntington Flats | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Newport Harbor * | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Corona Del Mar | 2.5 | 1.0 | _ | 2.0 |
| North Laguna Beach | 3.0 | 3.5 | 0.5 | 1.0 |

Table 2. Rankings assigned to kelp beds from aerial photographs from 2017 Central Region surveys between Ventura Harbor and Newport / Irvine Coast.

1.5 = somewhat below average; 2 = below average; 2.5 = average;
3 = above average; 3.5 = somewhat above average; and 4 = well above average.
* = not a designated kelp bed

| | | 2017 Surveys | | |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Kelp Beds | 29 March | 27 June | 26 September | 27 December |
| | | | Coptember | 21 December |
| Newport Harbor * | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Corona del Mar | 2.5 | 1.0 | _ | 2.0 |
| No. Laguna Beach | 3.0 | 3.5 | 0.5 | 1.0 |
| So. Laguna Beach | 2.5 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 2.0 |
| South Laguna | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | _ |
| Salt Creek-Dana Point | _ | _ | - | 2.0 |
| Dana Marina * | 0.5 | — | — | 0.5 |
| Capistrano Beach | 0.5 | _ | _ | _ |
| San Clemente | 3.0 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 3.0 |
| San Mateo Point | _ | 1.0 | _ | 0.5 |
| San Onofre | 2.5 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 1.5 |
| Pendleton Reefs * | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Horno Canyon | _ | 1.5 | _ | 0.5 |
| Barn Kelp | 2.5 | 2.5 | _ | 2.0 |
| Santa Margarita | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Oceanside Harbor * | _ | _ | 0.5 | _ |
| North Carlsbad | 0.5 | _ | _ | _ |
| Agua Hedionda | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Encina Power Plant | 2.0 | 1.5 | _ | 1.5 |
| Carlsbad State Beach | 0.5 | NI | _ | _ |
| North Leucadia | 0.5 | NI | _ | _ |
| Central Leucadia | _ | NI | _ | 0.5 |
| South Leucadia | _ | NI | _ | _ |
| Encinitas | _ | NI | _ | 0.5 |
| Cardiff | 1.0 | NI | _ | _ |
| Solana Beach | 1.5 | NI | _ | 0.5 |
| Del Mar | _ | NI | _ | _ |
| Torrey Pines Park | _ | NI | _ | _ |
| La Jolla Upper | _ | NI | 0.5 | 1.5 |
| La Jolla Lower | _ | NI | 0.5 | 1.5 |
| Point Loma Upper | 2.0 | NI | 0.5 | 2.5 |
| Point Loma Lower | 2.0 | NI | 0.5 | 2.5 |
| Imperial Beach | NI | NI | 0.0 | 2.0 |

Table 3. Rankings assigned to kelp beds from aerial photographs surveys from 2017Region Nine surveys between Newport / Irvine Coast and Imperial Beach.

Ranking values:

0.5 = trace or very small amount of kelp present; 1 = well below average;

1.5 = somewhat below average; 2 = below average; 2.5 = average;

3 = above average; 3.5 = somewhat above average; and 4 = well above average.

* = not a designated kelp bed

III - RESULTS

III.1 - 2017 KELP CANOPY SUMMARY

III.1.A - MONITORING QUESTIONS

One of the objectives of the CRKSC and RNKSC programs is to answer several basic monitoring questions regarding the status of kelp beds within the two regions:

- 1. What is the maximum areal extent of the coastal kelp bed canopies each year?
 - Central Region: maximum total kelp canopy covered 4.881 km² in 2017;
 - Region Nine: maximum total kelp canopy covered 3.277 km² in 2017.
- 2. What is the variability of the coastal kelp bed canopy over time?
 - Central Region:
 - maximum total kelp canopy increased in size in 2017 by 2.6% (from 4.757 km² to 4.881 km²);
 - 9 kelp beds increased in size (including Las Tunas, which reappeared in 2017);
 - o 12 kelp beds decreased in size;
 - Region 9:
 - maximum total kelp canopy decreased in size in 2017 by 36.2% (from 5.134 km² to 3.277 km²);
 - 7 kelp beds increased in size (including North Carlsbad and Carlsbad State Beach, which reappeared in 2017);
 - 13 kelp beds decreased in size (including Imperial Beach, which disappeared in 2017).
- 3. Are coastal kelp beds disappearing? If yes, what are the factors that could contribute to the disappearance?
 - Central Region
 - o no beds disappeared in 2017 that had been visible in 2016;
 - 5 beds continued not to be visible in 2017, 2 that disappeared in 2015 (La Costa and Las Flores), 1 that disappeared in 2016 (Topanga), and 2 that have been absent historically (Horseshoe and Huntington Flats);
 - Region 9
 - 1 bed disappeared in 2017 that had been visible in 2016 (Imperial Beach);
 - 4 beds continued not to be visible in 2017, 2 that disappeared in 2014 (Santa Margarita and Torrey Pines) and 2 that disappeared in 2016 (Agua Hedionda and Del Mar).
 - factors that could contribute to the disappearance of kelp beds in the Central Region and Region Nine include high water temperatures, low nutrient availability, excessive turbidity, reduced upwelling, strong wave action, amount of rainfall, and phytoplankton blooms/toxin production.

- 4. Are new kelp beds forming?
 - Central Region
 - 1 bed reappeared in 2017, following a one-year absence in 2016 (Las Tunas);
 - the Las Tunas kelp bed generally has been relatively small in size, but has been present every year since 2003 with the exception of 2006 and 2016.
 - Region 9
 - 2 beds reappeared in 2017, following a one-year absence in 2016 (North Carlsbad and Carlsbad State Beach);
 - the North Carlsbad kelp bed has been present every year since 2001, with the exception of 2006 and 2016;
 - the Carlsbad State Beach kelp bed has been present every year since 2000, with the exception of 2005, 2006, and 2016.

III.1.B - CENTRAL REGION RESULTS

Most of the kelp beds in the CRKSC region attained maximum surface canopy area for the year during either the June or December surveys (Table 2). However, a few kelp beds were at their maximum during the March or September surveys. In 2017, 21 kelp beds displayed surface canopy, compared to 20 kelp beds with surface canopy in 2016 (one kelp bed reappeared in 2017, Las Tunas). Of these 21 kelp beds, 12 decreased in size in 2017, while 9 increased in size (Panel C on Figure 3). The total amount of kelp canopy in the CRKSC region increased by 2.6% (from 4.757 km² in 2016 to 4.881 km² in 2017). The largest beds in the CRKSC region are three of the Palos Verdes kelp beds, with the largest being Palos Verdes IV (Flat Rock to Palos Verdes Point) at 1.0482 km² (Panel A on Figure 3). The Palos Verdes I, II, III, and IV kelp beds and the Cabrillo kelp bed accounted for 73.7% (3.181 km²) of the total CRKSC kelp coverage in 2017. The largest increase in size was observed at the Palos Verdes I bed (Point Inspiration to Cabrillo) kelp bed (+53.1%), while the greatest decline was observed at the Malibu Point kelp bed (-97.1%). Two kelp beds (Leo Carrillo and Cabrillo) reached their maximum size recorded since CRKSC surveys began in 2003. In 2017, nine kelp beds were at or above 40% of their historic maximum size, while six kelp beds were at less than 10% of their historic maximum size (Panel B on Figure 3).

Maps showing the areal extent of CRKSC canopy coverage in 2017 are provided in Appendix A. Tables displaying the historical canopy coverage for the Central Region (2003 through 2017) are included in Appendix B.3. Delineation of each kelp bed area is presented from upcoast to downcoast in Appendix D, which utilizes the aerial extent of the kelp beds in 2013 as a reference point to facilitate comparisons. Kelp coverage that year was relatively high in both regions, and smaller beds at La Costa, Santa Margarita, and Torrey Pines were visible. The aerial photographs taken during each of the four quarterly overflights in 2017 are included in Appendix E.

III.1.C - REGION NINE RESULTS

Most of the kelp beds in the RNKSC region attained maximum surface canopy area for the year during either the March or December surveys (Table 3). However, a few kelp beds were at their maximum during the June surveys. In 2017, 19 kelp beds displayed surface canopy, compared to 18 kelp beds with surface canopy in 2016, including 2 kelp beds that reappeared in 2017 (North Carlsbad and Carlsbad State Beach), and 1 kelp bed that disappeared (Imperial Beach). Nearly twice as many kelp beds decreased in size as increased in size (13 versus 7)

(Panel C on Figure 3). The total amount of kelp canopy in the RNKSC region declined by 36.2% in 2017 (from 5.134 km² in 2016 to 3.277 km² in 2017). The largest beds in the RNKSC region are the La Jolla and Point Loma kelp beds, with Point Loma being the largest (1.784 km²) (Panel on A Figure 3). These two large kelp beds accounted for 75.8% (2.481 km²) of the total RNKSC kelp coverage in 2017. The largest increase in size was observed at the Encina Power Plant kelp bed (+177.8%), while the greatest decline was observed at the Capistrano Beach kelp bed (-96.7%). Only one kelp bed (North Laguna Beach) was above 40% of its historic maximum size, while 11 kelp beds were at less than 10% of their historic maximum size and five more were at less than 15% of the historic maximum (Panel B on Figure 3).

Maps showing the areal extent of RNKSC canopy coverage in 2017 are provided in Appendix A. Tables displaying the historical canopy coverage for Region Nine (1983 through 2017) are included in Appendix B.4. Delineation of each kelp bed area in Appendix D. Aerial photographs taken during the four quarterly overflights in 2017 are included in Appendix E.

III.2 - SIZE OF KELP BEDS IN THE CENTRAL REGION

The following is a synopsis of the status of each of the 26 designated individual kelp beds in the CRKSC Region during the 2017 survey year based upon the quarterly surveys. Information also is presented on several other areas where kelp beds were observed. The comparison of canopy coverage between 2016 and 2017 for each kelp bed is presented in Table 4. Historical canopy coverage since 1911 is presented in Appendix B.3.

III.2.A - VENTURA HARBOR TO POINT MUGU STATE PARK

None of the kelp beds located from Ventura Harbor to Point Mugu are designated kelp beds within the Central Region, due to their small size. There was a small amount of kelp growing along the breakwaters of Ventura Harbor (0.007 km²), Channel Islands Harbor (0.010 km²), and Port Hueneme (0.010 km²) in 2017 (Appendices A.1, A.4, and A.5). The amount of kelp at Ventura Harbor was the same in 2017 as in 2016, while there was a slight increase at Channel Islands Harbor in 2017 and a slight decrease at Port Hueneme. No kelp was noted offshore of the Mandalay and Ormond Beach Generating Stations (Appendices A.2, A.3, A.5, and A.6), and no kelp was visible between Port Hueneme and Deer Creek (Appendices A.5 through A.10).

III.2.B - POINT MUGU TO POINT DUME

Three of the five kelp beds increased substantially in 2017, one decreased substantially, and one decreased slightly.

Deer Creek. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.087 km² in 2016 to 0.105 km² in 2017 (an increase of 20.7%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 84.5% of the maximum recorded in 2015 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The Deer Creek kelp canopy (Appendix A.10) was compared to the ABAPY of the northern and central portions of the Central Region (average of the 17 kelp beds located in Fish and Wildlife kelp harvest lease areas 15, 16, and 17) to determine whether it was responding synoptically with other beds (Figure 4). Although the ABAPY decreased by 13.0% over the past year, the Deer Creek kelp bed increased in size by 20.7% in 2017. Although it is under the peak recorded in 2015 (0.124 km²), the canopy area has remained high for the past five years (2013 through 2017) following a low in 2012 (blue line on Figure 4, Table 7).



Leo Carrillo. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.326 km² in 2016 to 0.426 km² in 2017 (an increase of 30.7%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was the maximum recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The Leo Carrillo kelp canopy (Appendix A.11) increased substantially in size in 2017 (an increase of 30.7%), despite the 13.0% decrease in the ABAPY for northern and central Los Angeles County (green line on Figure 4). Leo Carrillo was the largest kelp bed in the northern and central Los Angeles County area in 2017, as was the case in 2015 and 2016 (Table 7).

Nicolas Canyon. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.279 km² in 2016 to 0.179 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 35.8%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 37.8% of the maximum recorded in 2007 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The decline in the size of the Nicolas Canyon kelp bed in 2017 was even greater than the overall decrease of the ABAPY (35.8% compared to 13.0%). With a sharp decline from the 2015 level (0.347 km²), the 2017 canopy areas was the lowest recorded since 2011 (purple line on Figure 4, Table 7). However, it still remained the second largest kelp bed within the northern and central Los Angeles County area (Appendix A.12).

El Pescador/La Piedra. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.160 km² in 2016 to 0.156 km² in 2016 (a decrease of 2.5%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 49.7% of the maximum recorded in 2004 (Figure 3. Appendix B.3).

The slight decrease in size of the El Pescador/La Piedra kelp canopy (Appendix A.12 and A.13) was less than the 13.0 decrease of the ABAPY. However, this kelp bed remains well below the extent of canopy (0.236-0.246 km²) recorded in 2013 through 2015 (red line on Figure 4, Table 7).

Lechuza. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.063 km² in 2016 to 0.086 km² in 2017 (an increase of 36.5%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 55.8% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The Lechuza kelp canopy increased substantially in size in 2017 (an increase of 36.5%), despite the 13.0% decrease in the ABAPY for northern and central Los Angeles County (Figure 4). However, this kelp bed still remains well below the peak (0.154 km²) recorded in 2013 (orange line on Figure 4, Table 7). Lechuza (Appendix A.13) is the smallest of the five kelp beds located between Point Mugu and Point Dume.

III.2.C - POINT DUME TO MALIBU POINT

All six kelp beds were fairly small in 2017. Five of the six kelp beds decreased substantially, while one bed increased in size.

Point Dume. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.042 km² in 2016 to 0.050 km² in 2017 (an increase of 19.0%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 29.6% of the maximum recorded in 2015 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

Status of the Kelp Beds in 2017



The Point Dume kelp canopy (Appendix A.14) increased by 19.0% despite the 13.0 % decrease in the ABAPY for northern and central Los Angeles County (red line on Figure 5). Even with the 2017 increase, the size of the Point Dume kelp bed still is much lower than the 2015 level (0.169 km²) (Figure 5, Table 7).

Paradise Cove. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.127 km² in 2016 to 0.024 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 81.1%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 6.9% of the maximum recorded in 2012 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The 81.1% decline in canopy size at Paradise Cove (Appendix A.14) in 2017 was much greater than the 13.0% decrease in the ABAPY (green line on Figure 5). This is the lowest level ever recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003, continuing the decline observed over the past several years from the peak level (0.346 km²) recorded in 2012 (Figure 5, Appendix B.3).

Escondido Wash. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.084 km² in 2016 to 0.059 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 29.8%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 17.4% of the maximum recorded in 2007 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The Escondido Wash kelp canopy (Appendix A.15) decreased approximately twice as much in 2017 as the 13.0 decline in the ABAPY (purple line on Figure 5). This continues the decline from the 2014 level of 0.241 km² (Figure 5).

| Table 4. Canopy coverage of the Central Region kelp beds from Deer Creek to |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Newport/Irvine Coast during 2016 and 2017. |

| Kelp Bed | 2016 (km²) | 2017 (km²) | Percentage Difference |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| Deer Creek | 0.087 | 0.105 | +20.7 |
| Leo Carrillo | 0.326 | 0.426 | +30.7 |
| Nicolas Canyon | 0.279 | 0.179 | -35.8 |
| El Pescador/La Piedra | 0.160 | 0.156 | -2.5 |
| Lechuza | 0.063 | 0.086 | +36.5 |
| Pt. Dume | 0.042 | 0.050 | +19.0 |
| Paradise Cove | 0.127 | 0.024 | -81.1 |
| Escondido Wash | 0.084 | 0.059 | -29.8 |
| Latigo Canyon | 0.057 | 0.044 | -22.8 |
| Puerco/Amarillo | 0.027 | 0.002 | -92.6 |
| Malibu Pt. | 0.035 | 0.001 | -97.1 |
| La Costa | _ | - | no change |
| Las Flores | _ | _ | no change |
| Big Rock | 0.001 | 0.0001 | -90.0 |
| Las Tunas | _ | 0.001 | reappeared |
| Topanga | _ | - | no change |
| Sunset | 0.015 | 0.003 | -80.0 |
| Malaga Cove to Palos Verdes Point (IV) | 1.420 | 1.048 | -26.2 |
| Palos Verdes Point to Point Vicente (III) | 0.430 | 0.576 | +34.0 |
| Point Vicente to Point Inspiration (II) | 0.366 | 0.294 | -19.7 |

| Table 4 (continued) | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|--|
| Kelp Bed | 2016 (km²) | 2017 (km²) | Percentage Difference | |
| Point Inspiration to Cabrillo (I) | 0.610 | 0.934 | +53.1 | |
| Cabrillo | 0.235 | 0.329 | +40.0 | |
| Port of Los Angeles/Port of Long Beach Harbor | 0.359 | 0.530 | +47.6 | |
| Horseshoe | - | - | no change | |
| Huntington Flats | - | - | no change | |
| Newport-Irvine Coast | 0.036 | 0.033 | -8.3 | |
| | | | | |



Figure 5. Comparisons between the average Northern and Central Los Angeles County ABAPY and canopy coverage from Point Dume to Malibu Point from 2003 through 2017.

Latigo Canyon. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.057 km² in 2016 to 0.044 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 22.8%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 20.7% of the maximum recorded in 2014 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The 22.8% decrease in the size of the Latigo Canyon kelp canopy (Appendix A.15) in 2017 was greater than the 13% decrease in the ABAPY (blue line on Figure 5). This continues the decline from the peak level recorded in 2014 (0.212 km²).

Puerco/Amarillo. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.274 km² in 2016 to 0.002 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 92.6%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was only 1.3% of the maximum recorded in 2012 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The 92.6% decrease in the size of the Puerco/Amarillo kelp canopy (Appendix A.16) in 2017 was much greater than the 13% decrease in the ABAPY (orange line on Figure 5). With this substantial decline (the second largest percentage reduction in canopy area in the Central Region), the Puerco/Amarillo kelp bed nearly disappeared in 2017, falling to the lowest level recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003 (Figure 5, Appendix B.3).

Malibu Point. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.035 km² in 2016 to 0.001 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 97.1%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 only 1.2% of the maximum recorded in 2012 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The 97.1% decrease in the size of the Malibu Point kelp canopy (Appendix A.17) in 2017 was much greater than the 13% decrease in the ABAPY (turquoise line on Figure 5). With this substantial decline (the largest percent reduction in canopy area in the Central Region), the Malibu Point kelp bed nearly disappeared in 2017 (Figure 5), as was the case with the adjacent Puerco/Amarillo kelp bed.

III.2.D - MALIBU POINT TO SANTA MONICA PIER

The six kelp beds from La Costa to Sunset are usually among the smallest beds in the Central Region. All were very small or not visible in 2017.

La Costa. This kelp bed was not observed in 2016, nor was it visible in 2017 (Table 4).

The La Costa kelp bed (Appendix A.18) only has been present in half the years since 2003 (Figure 6). In 2012, it reappeared (0.003 km²), the largest size recorded in 10 years of monitoring. It remained at that size in 2013, but decreased in size in 2014 and has been absent since 2015 (turquoise line on Figure 6, Appendix B.3).

Las Flores. This kelp bed also was not observed in 2016, nor was it visible in 2017 (Table 4).

The Las Flores kelp bed (Appendix A.18) reached its maximum size in 2012, but canopy size decreased until the kelp bed disappeared in 2015, and it has not reappeared (red line on Figure 6).

Big Rock. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.001 m² in 2016 to 0.0001 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 90.0%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was only 0.6% of the maximum recorded in 2012 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

In 2012, the kelp bed at Big Rock (Appendix A.19) reached its largest size (0.018 km²) since the inception of the CRKSC program (Figure 6, Appendix B.3). The Big Rock kelp bed

remained near this size in 2013, but has declined every year since and virtually disappeared in 2017 (green line on Figure 6).

Las Tunas. This kelp bed was not visible in 2016, but reappeared in 2017 at 0.001 km² (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was only 3.3% of the maximum recorded in 2012 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

Las Tunas kelp bed canopy size (Appendix A.19) reached 0.030 km² in 2012, the largest size recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003 (Figure 6, Appendix B.3). Subsequent declines resulted in its disappearance in 2016, but it reappeared at a very small size in 2017 (purple line on Figure 6).

Topanga. This kelp bed also was not observed in 2016, nor was it visible in 2017 (Table 4).

Topanga kelp bed (Appendix A.20) reached its maximum size in 2010 at 0.052 km². However, it decreased in size from 2012 until its disappearance in 2016 (Figure 6). It did not reappear in 2017 (blue line on Figure 6, Appendix B.3).

Sunset. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.015 km² in 2016 to 0.003 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 80.0%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 19.6% of the maximum recorded in 2016 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The Sunset kelp bed (Appendix A.20, A.21 and A.22) was not observed in any of the CRKSC surveys from 2003 through 2008, but has been present every year since (Figure 6, Appendix B.3), reaching the maximum size of 0.015 km² in 2016 (since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003). With the substantial decline in 2017, the Sunset kelp bed is at its smallest size since it reappeared in 2009 (orange line on Figure 6).

III.2.E - SANTA MONICA PIER TO REDONDO BEACH BREAKWATER

None of the kelp beds located from Santa Monica Pier to the Redondo Beach Breakwater are designated kelp beds within the Central Region, due to their small size.

Santa Monica Pier to King Harbor. No kelp was seen between the two harbors along the Hyperion Treatment Plant outfall pipeline, offshore the Scattergood and El Segundo Generating Stations, Chevron Oil Refinery, Manhattan or Hermosa Beach, or the Redondo Beach Generating Station in 2016 (Appendices A.23 through A.27).

Kelp was observed along the Marina del Rey Harbor breakwaters (Appendix A.23) in 2017 (0.016 km²), an increase from 2016 (0.008) km²).

Redondo Beach Breakwater to Malaga Cove, Torrance. Kelp was observed along the Redondo breakwater at King Harbor (Appendix A27) in 2017 (0.006 km²), a decrease compared to 2016 (0.016 km²). No kelp was seen between King Harbor and Malaga Cove at the Palos Verdes Peninsula (Appendices A.27, A.28).



III.2.F - MALAGA COVE TO POINT FERMIN

Palos Verdes IV. This kelp bed decreased in size from 1.420 km² in 2016 to 1.048 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 26.2%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 49.4% of the maximum recorded in 2009 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The Palos Verdes IV kelp bed includes the area from Flat Rock to Palos Verdes Point (Appendix A.28). In 2015, the PV-IV bed increased more than four-fold to its largest size since 2009, corresponding to an increase in the ABAPY for the Palos Verdes and Cabrillo kelp beds (red line on Figure 7). The ABAPY remained at the same level for 2016 and 2017, but after remaining approximately the same size in 2016, the Palos Verdes IV bed declined considerably in size in 2017 (Figure 7).

Palos Verdes III. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.430 km² in 2016 to 0.576 km² in 2017 (an increase of 34.0%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 76.8% of the maximum recorded in 2015 (Figure 7, Appendix B.3).

The Palos Verdes III kelp bed includes the area from Palos Verdes Point to Point Vicente (Appendix A.29). In 2015, the PV-III kelp bed reached the maximum size recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003, corresponding to an increase in the ABAPY (green line on Figure 7, Appendix B.3). This bed declined considerably in size in 2016, then increased

considerably in 2017, even though the ABAPY was relatively constant from 2015 through 2017.

Palos Verdes II. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.366 km² in 2016 to 0.294 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 19.7%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 22.5% of the maximum recorded in 2009 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The Palos Verdes II kelp bed includes the kelp from Point Vicente to Inspiration Point (Appendix A.29). The Palos Verdes II kelp bed followed a pattern similar to the Palos Verdes IV kelp bed, increasing to a large size in 2015 and maintaining that level in 2016, before declining considerably in 2017 (purple line on Figure 7), even though the ABAPY remained relatively constant.

Palos Verdes I. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.610 km² in 2016 to 0.934 km² in 2017 (an increase of 53.1%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 77.3% of the maximum recorded in 2002 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The Palos Verdes I kelp bed includes the area from Inspiration Point to Point Fermin (Appendix A.30 and A.31). Unlike the other Palos Verdes kelp beds, Palos Verdes I did not experience a large increase in size in 2015, when the ABAPY increased (blue line on Figure 7). Although the ABAPY was relatively unchanged in 2016 and 2017, the Palos Verdes I kelp bed increased considerably in size during both of these years.

III.2.G - POINT FERMIN TO NEWPORT BEACH

Cabrillo. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.235 km² in 2016 to 0.329 km² in 2017 (an increase of 40.0%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was the maximum recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

The Cabrillo kelp bed includes the area east of Point Fermin up to and including the western end of the San Pedro Breakwater (Appendix A.31). Although the ABAPY was relatively constant from 2015 through 2017, the Cabrillo kelp bed increased considerably in size in 2016 and again in 2017 (orange line on Figure 7). The 2016 canopy area was the largest recorded since CRKSC surveys began in 2003, and this was exceeded by 77% in 2017 (Table 7, Appendix B.3).

Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors (POLA/POLB). Kelp coverage increased in size from 0.359 km² in 2016 to 0.504 km² in 2017 (an increase of 47.6%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was the maximum recorded since 2005 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

Kelp grows along the POLA/POLB breakwaters, on the armored edges of the outer harbors, and extends into the inner harbors in some places (Appendices A.31 through A.33). This kelp was not adequately considered in CRKSC reports before 2005, but it has been measured on a yearly basis since. The existence of these beds was known for some time, but the extent was not thought to be great. In response to growing curiosity as to the extent of the kelp in the Port Complex, it was requested that the overflight photographs for the third quarterly survey in 2005 (28 September 2005) include the entire outer harbors. Analysis revealed a narrow band of dense kelp (0.147 km²) on both the inside and outside of the riprap. Only a small portion of the berths in the southern part of the Port Complex was included in the photographs, and it was suggested that the outer harbor be included in future overflights. The more inclusive survey of the harbor complex in 2006 measured 0.494 km² of giant kelp on the inner and outer breakwaters (Appendix B.3). Due to reports of kelp along a number of the inner breakwaters,

the entire Port Complex was photographed and surveyed by biologists to determine whether the algae in the infrared photographs was giant kelp, feather boa kelp (*Egregia menziesii*), and/or *Sargassum* spp. The visual inspection of the growth along the breakwaters and within the confines of the Ports confirmed that the major portion was giant kelp. Diver surveys in the Ports in 2013 and 2014 confirmed that *Macrocystis* was estimated to comprise more than95% of the kelp coverage, with *Egregia menziesii* comprising less than5% (MBC and Merkel 2016).

Although the ABAPY for the Palos Verdes/Cabrillo area was similar in 2016 and 2017 (only increased slightly in 2017), the POLA/POLB kelp canopy increased considerably in 2017, exceeding the previous maximum size recorded in 2006 (turquoise line on Figure 7, Appendix B.3).



Horseshoe Kelp. This bed was not observed in 2017, nor was it visible in 2016 (Table 4).

In fact, no giant kelp canopy has formed at the site of Horseshoe kelp (Appendix A.35) in more than 60 years. Subsurface kelp has been observed at this location; in 2004, the kelp *Pterygophora californica* was photographed growing at depths of 20 to30 m (Wong et al. 2012). *Pterygophora* is present in dense stands on a considerable portion of the hard substrate in the region. The approximate location of this site is 10 km south of the Angel's Gate, the entrance to the POLA.

Huntington Flats. This bed (Appendices A.37 and A.38) was not observed in 2017, nor was it visible in 2016 (Table 4).

No kelp canopy has been observed in this area since the CRKSC surveys started in 2003 (Appendix B.3).

Huntington Flats to Newport Harbor. No kelp was observed from Huntington Flats to Newport Harbor (which includes the area offshore of the Huntington Beach Generating Station and Orange County Sanitation District outfalls) in 2016 (Appendices A.36 through A.40, D.8, and E.5). However, narrow bands of kelp were visible on the Newport Harbor jetties during all four quarterly surveys in 2017 (0.002 km²) (Appendix A.40) (note: not considered to be one of the 26 designated kelp beds within the CRKSC, due to its small size).

III.2.H - NEWPORT BEACH TO ABALONE POINT, LAGUNA BEACH

Newport/Irvine Coast. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.036 km² in 2016 to 0.033 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 8.3%) (Table 4). The canopy area in 2017 was 7.9% of the maximum recorded in 2011 (Figure 3, Appendix B.3).

Downcoast from Newport Harbor, giant kelp grows in a number of small beds (collectively called the Newport/Irvine Coast kelp bed (Appendices A.41 and A.42), and referred to in some reports as the Corona del Mar kelp bed). The canopy area of this kelp bed was quite large from 2011 through 2014, but decreased considerably from 2015 through 2017 (red line on Figure 8). In 2017, the canopy area was the lowest since 2005 (Appendix B.3). This corresponds to the sharp decrease in the Orange County ABAPY from 2015 through 2017 (Figure 8).



reek from 1967 through

III.3 - SIZE OF KELP BEDS IN REGION NINE

The following is a synopsis of the status of each of the 24 designated individual kelp beds in the Region Nine during the 2017 survey year based upon the quarterly surveys. Information also is presented on several other areas where kelp beds were present. The comparison of canopy coverage between 2016 and 2017 for each kelp bed is presented in Table 5. Historical canopy coverage since 1911 is presented in Appendix B.4. Visual observations of the kelp beds are recorded in Table 6 (based on vessel surveys conducted in December 2017 and January 2018). Observations from diver surveys at the Del Mar and Agua Hedionda kelp bed areas also are presented.

III.3.A - ABALONE POINT TO CAPISTRANO BEACH

There are five kelp beds located between Abalone Point and Capistrano Beach. In 2017, two of the beds increased in size, while three decreased (Table 5).

North Laguna Beach/South Laguna Beach. The North Laguna Beach kelp bed increased in size 0.074 km² in 2016 to 0.096 km² in 2017 (an increase of 7.5%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was 50.0% of the maximum recorded in 2012 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4). The South Laguna Beach kelp bed decreased in size from 0.035 km² in 2016 to 0.032 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 9.4%). The canopy area in 2017 was 11.7% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The Laguna Beach beds were not visible until about 2006 when they reappeared as a result of restoration efforts. Based upon the combined annual total kelp canopy coverage, the total area calculated at these two areas in 2013 (0.415 km^2) was the largest on record. However, canopy declined each year thereafter through 2016. However, the two kelp beds increased from a combined total of 0.109 km² in 2016 to 0.128 km² in 2017 (green line on Figure 8), similar to the increase in the Orange County ABAPY.

During the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6), the North Laguna Beach surface canopy was medium in area and measured approximately 100 by 30 meters. No subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer. Tissue color was 80% dark yellow and 20% light yellow, with 5% apical blades and the fronds had medium to heavy encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 5% senile, 10% mature, and 85% young fronds. The South Laguna Beach surface canopy was thick and measured approximately 500 by 100 meters. Lots of subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer. Tissue color was 60% dark yellow and 40% light yellow, with 30% apical blades and the fronds had medium encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 5% senile, 25% mature, and 70% young fronds.

South Laguna. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.006 km² in 2016 to 0.003 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 50.0%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was 7.3% of the maximum recorded in 1989 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

In 2013, the South Laguna kelp bed more than doubled in size from 2012, and it reached its largest extent since 1989 (Appendix B.4). However, this kelp bed has declined since, nearly disappearing in 2017 (purple line on Figure 8). The South Laguna kelp bed was much smaller than the ABAPY during most years, and canopy size at this site has not trended well with the ABAPY (Appendix A.45).

During the 2017 vessel survey, sparse kelp was observed over a 10 to 20 x 0.25 meter area. The tissue was medium yellow and approximately 80% of the fronds were mature, with medium to heavy encrustation. Sporadic subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer (Table 6).

Dana Point/Salt Creek. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.110 km² in 2016 to 0.133 km² in 2017 (an increase of 20.9%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was 12.5% of the maximum recorded in 2008 (Figure 8, Appendix B.4).

The canopy at Dana Point/Salt Creek (Appendix A.46) has fluctuated greatly since 1986. Large canopy areas were observed in 1989, 2002, 2008, and 2013. However, extremely small canopy size was recorded in 1986, 1998, 1999, and 2006 (when the kelp bed disappeared) (Appendix B.4). From 2015 to 2017, this kelp bed has remained at a relatively small size (blue line on Figure 8), corresponding to low ABAPY levels for the Orange County average.

During the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6), the Dana Point/Salt Creek surface canopy was scattered and measured approximately 100 by 150 meters. Lots of subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer out to a depth of about 60 feet. Tissue color was medium yellow, with 50% apical blades, and the fronds had little to no encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of 100% young fronds.

Some kelp (0.004 km²) was observed along the breakwaters in Dana Point Harbor (Appendix A.47) in 2017. This represented a decrease of 50% from 2016 (0.004 km²). This is not a designated kelp bed, due to its small size.

Capistrano Beach. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.012 km² in 2016 to 0.0004 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 96.7%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was 1.7% of the maximum recorded in 1989 (Figure 9, Appendix B.4).

The Capistrano Beach kelp bed (Appendices A.47 and A.48) nearly disappeared in 2017 (blue line on Figure 9). The Capistrano Beach bed declined substantially in size in 2017 despite the slight increase in the ABAPY.

During the 2017 vessel survey, scattered kelp was observed with approximately 5% coverage close to shore in an area of approximately 100 by 150 meters. The tissue was light and medium yellow, with 5% apical blades and 75% encrustation. Approximately 30% of the fronds were senile, 65% mature, and 5% young. More subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer than the amount observed in the surface canopy (Table 6).

Table 5. Canopy coverage of the Central Region kelp beds from Laguna Beach toImperial Beach during 2016 and 2017.

| Kelp Bed | 2016 (km²) | 2017 (km²) | Percentage Difference |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| North Laguna Beach | 0.074 | 0.096 | +29.7 |
| South Laguna Beach | 0.035 | 0.032 | -9.4 |
| South Laguna | 0.006 | 0.003 | -50.0 |
| Dana Point/Salt Creek | 0.110 | 0.133 | +20.9 |
| Capistrano Beach | 0.012 | 0.0004 | -96.7 |
| San Clemente | 0.187 | 0.229 | +22.5 |
| San Mateo Point | 0.053 | 0.033 | -37.7 |
| San Onofre | 0.120 | 0.087 | -27.5 |
| Horno Canyon | 0.010 | 0.011 | +10.0 |
| Barn Kelp | 0.133 | 0.096 | -27.8 |
| Santa Margarita | _ | _ | no change |
| North Carlsbad | _ | 0.004 | reappeared |
| Agua Hedionda | _ | _ | no change |
| Encina Power Plant | 0.009 | 0.025 | +177.8 |
| Carlsbad State Beach | _ | 0.001 | reappeared |
| Leucadia | 0.033 | 0.010 | -69.7 |
| Encinitas | 0.009 | 0.003 | -66.7 |
| Cardiff | 0.024 | 0.003 | -87.5 |
| Solana Beach | 0.138 | 0.029 | -79.0 |
| Del Mar | _ | _ | no change |
| Table 5 (continued) | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| Kelp Bed | 2016 (km²) | 2017 (km²) | Percentage Difference |
| Torrey Pines | - | - | no change |
| La Jolla | 0.927 | 0.694 | -25.1 |
| Point Loma | 3.037 | 1.787 | -41.2 |
| Imperial Beach | 0.217 | _ | disappeared |
| TOTAL | 5.134 | 3.276 | -36.2 |

| Kelp Bed | Surface Canopy | Subsurface Kelp | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| | Extent | Appearance | |
| North Laguna Beach | medium 100 m x 30 m | 80% dark yellow, 20% light yellow; 5% senile, 10% mature, 85% young; medium to heavy encrustation 5% apical blades | |
| South Laguna Beach | Thick 100 m x 500 m | 60% dark yellow, 40% light yellow 5% senile, 25% mature, 70% young medium encrustation 30% apical blades | lots of subsurface kelp |
| South Laguna | sparse 10 to 20 m x 0.25 miles | medium yellow 80% mature medium to heavy encrustation | sporadic |
| Dana Point/Salt Creek | scattered 100 m x 150 m | medium yellow 100% young no to little encrustation 50% apical blades | lots of subsurface kelp, out to 60-ft depth |
| Dana Point Harbor | None | | None |
| Capistrano Beach | scattered (@ 5% coverage), close to shore 100 m x 150 m | light and medium yellow 30% senile, 65% mature, 5% young 75% encrustation 5% apical blades | More subsurface than in surface canopy |
| San Clemente | medium (@ 70% coverage) 150 m x 150 m | medium yellow 5% senile, 90% mature, 5% young 70% encrustation | all apical blades subsurface (new young stipes) |
| San Mateo Point | medium (@ 50% coverage) 200 m x 1 km | medium yellow 5% senile, 85% mature, 10% young 10% encrustation 15% apical blades | most apical blades subsurface |
| San Onofre | medium (@ 65% coverage) 150 m x 150 m | medium yellow 10% senile, 70% mature, 20% young 40% encrustation 15% apical blades | most apical blades subsurface |

| Pendleton Reefs | none | | none |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Horno Canyon | none | | none |
| Barn Kelp | Scattered (@ 50% | medium yellow | younger apical |
| | coverage) 200 m x 100 m | 10% senile, 70% mature, 20% young Slight/medium encrustation (@40% blades) 10% apical blades | blades subsurface |
| Santa Margarita | none | | none |
| North Carlsbad | none | | lots of subsurface kelp, @ 40% new growth |
| Agua Hedionda | none | | See discussion of dive survey results |
| Encina Power Plant | none | | lots of subsurface kelp; 90% senile/mature, 10% young |
| Carlsbad State Beach | none | | lots of subsurface kelp (90% senile/mature,10% young) |
| Leucadia-north | none | | none |
| Leucadia-central | none | | sparse patches (10 x 100 m, mostly senile) |
| Leucadia-south | none | | none |
| Encinitas | sparse and scattered | medium yellow 5% senile, 92% mature, 3% young heavy encrustation 1% apical blades | medium amount |
| Cardiff | Medium 100 m x 100 m | 50% dark yellow, 50% light yellow 5% senile, 45% mature, 50% young light encrustation 5% apical blades | lots of subsurface kelp |
| Solana Beach | Several patches, medium 100 m x 100 m for two areas, half that for third area | 90% medium yellow, 10% dark yellow 95% mature, 5% young medium to heavy encrustation 2% apical blades | lots of subsurface kelp |
| Del Mar | none | | See discussion of dive survey results |
| Torrey Pines | none | | none |
| La Jolla North | sparse, @ 180 m wide | medium yellow 5% senile, 85% mature, 10% young light encrustation no apical blades | visible subsurface kelp |
| La Jolla South | Extensive near shore | 70% pale yellow, 30% dark yellow 10% senile, 50% mature, 40% young heavy encrustation on old growth some apical blades | some subsurface kelp |
| Point Loma North | Solid canopy 100 m wide | 20% light yellow, 80% dark yellow 2% senile, 8% mature, 90% young 50% encrustation 2% apical blades | subsurface at 65-ft depth, but none deeper |
| Point Loma South | Solid canopy 150 m wide x @ 0.5 km alongshore (linked to Point Loma North | gold dark yellow 5% mature, 95% young some encrustation 5% apical blades | subsurface at 55-ft depth, but none deeper |
| Imperial Beach | none | | none |

III.3.B - SAN CLEMENTE TO SAN ONOFRE

Three kelp beds are located between San Clemente and San Onofre. One bed increased in size in 2017, while the other two decreased (Table 5).

San Clemente. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.187 km² in 2016 to 0.229 km² in 2017 (an increase of 22.5%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was 20.9% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

After increasing in size for seven consecutive years (from 0.014 km² in 2006 to 1.097 km² in 2013, a 99% increase), the canopy coverage of this reef decreased by 83% from 2013 to 2016, with 46% canopy loss from 2015 to 2016 (Appendix B.4). Although the Orange County ABAPY increased only slightly between 2016 and 2017, the San Clemente kelp canopy increased considerably in size in 2017 (purple line on Figure 9).

During the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6), the San Clemente surface canopy was medium in area (approximately 70% coverage) and measured approximately 150 by 150 meters. Tissue color was medium yellow and the fronds had approximately 70% encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 5% senile, 90% mature, and 5% young fronds. All apical blades (new young stipes) were located in subsurface areas.



San Mateo Point. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.053 km² in 2016 to 0.033 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 37.7%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was only 3.8% of the maximum recorded in 1989 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The San Mateo Point kelp bed (Appendix A.50) has declined in size since 2010 to a fairly small area in 2017. This is the smallest kelp canopy area recorded since 2006 (red line on Figure 9). Despite the slight increase in the Orange County ABAPY between 2016 and 2017, the San Mateo Point kelp bed decreased in size in 2017.

During the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6), the San Mateo Point surface canopy was medium in area (approximately 50% coverage) and measured approximately 200 meters by 1 kilometer. Tissue color was medium yellow, with 15% apical blades, and the fronds had light encrustation (approximately 10%). The kelp bed was composed of approximately 5% senile, 85% mature, and 10% young fronds. Most apical blades were located in subsurface areas.

San Onofre. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.120 km² in 2016 to 0.087 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 27.5%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was only 11.3% of the maximum recorded in 1989 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station (SONGS) reactors were shut down in January 2012, and the decision was made in June 2013 to permanently retire the facility. Discharge flows from the ocean outfall have decreased substantially, since limited water flow is required to gradually cool down spent nuclear fuel (current flows are less than 4% of the previous volumes discharged during normal plant operations).

After reaching a peak size in 2013, the San Onofre kelp bed (Appendices A.50 and A.51) has decreased considerably in size (red line on Figure 10, Appendix B.4). The San Diego County average ABAPY (excluding the La Jolla and Point Loma beds, which would skew the average) decreased between 2016 and 2017, as did the San Onofre canopy area.

During the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6), the San Onofre surface canopy was medium in area (approximately 65% coverage) and measured approximately 150 by 150 meters. Tissue color was medium yellow, with 15% apical blades, and the fronds had medium encrustation (approximately 40%). The kelp bed was composed of approximately 10% senile, 70% mature, and 20% young fronds. Most apical blades were located in subsurface areas.

III.3.C - HORNO CANYON TO SANTA MARGARITA RIVER

Three kelp beds are located between Horno Canyon and the Santa Margarita River. In 2017, one bed increased in size, one decreased, and one was not visible (Table 5).

Horno Canyon. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.010 km² in 2016 to 0.011 km² in 2017 (an increase of 10.0%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was 8.8% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

Since 2013, the Horno Canyon kelp beds (Appendix A.52) have decreased to a fairly small size (green line on Figure 10, Appendix B.4). Although the San Diego County ABAPY decreased in 2017, the Horno Canyon canopy area slight increased slightly.

During the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6), the no surface canopy or subsurface kelp was observed at Horno Canyon.

Status of the Kelp Beds in 2017



Pendleton Artificial Reef (PAR) is just upcoast from Horno Canyon. No surface canopy was observed at this location. This is not a designated kelp bed due to its small size and lack of persistence.

Barn Kelp. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.133 km² in 2016 to 0.096 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 27.8%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was 10.4% of the maximum recorded in 2009 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

In 2013, Barn Kelp (Appendices A.53 and A.54) was more than three times larger than average, and it was the fifth largest kelp bed in Region Nine (Appendix B.4). In 2017, this kelp bed was relatively small in size (purple line on Figure 10). The San Diego County ABAPY decreased in 2017, as did the size of the Barn kelp bed.

During the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6), the Barn Kelp surface canopy was scattered (approximately 50% coverage) and measured approximately 200 by 100 meters. Tissue color was medium yellow, with 10% apical blades, and the fronds had slight to medium encrustation (approximately 40%). The kelp bed was composed of approximately 10% senile, 70% mature, and 20% young fronds. Younger apical blades were located in subsurface areas.

No kelp was visible downcoast from Barn kelp offshore Camp Pendleton (Appendix A.55).

Santa Margarita. This kelp bed was not observed during 2017, nor was it visible in 2016 (Table 5).

The Santa Margarita kelp bed is a small bed that occasionally forms a canopy off the Santa Margarita River mouth (Appendix A.56). In 1911, Santa Margarita was the site of a substantial kelp bed that covered 0.858 km². Kelp disappeared here sometime before regular surveys began in 1967 by Dr. North. No kelp was seen during any of the vessel or aerial surveys until 1991, when a small bed covered an area of 0.049 km²; it was much smaller in 1992, and disappeared in 1993. No canopy was observed at Santa Margarita for the next two decades, but a small kelp bed was visible during the December 2013 overflight. The size of the bed in 2013 (0.080 km²) was 63% larger than in 1991. No canopy has been observed at this site since 2013 (Appendix B.4).

During the 2017 vessel surveys, no kelp was visible at Santa Margarita on or below the surface.

A small amount of kelp (0.003 km²) was observed in Oceanside Harbor (Appendix A.57) in 2017. No kelp was visible in the harbor in 2016. This is not a designated kelp bed due to its small size.

III.3.D - NORTH CARLSBAD TO CARLSBAD STATE BEACH

There are four kelp beds located between North Carlsbad and Carlsbad State Beach. In 2017, three of the beds increased in size, while the other still was not visible (Table 5).

North Carlsbad. This kelp bed was not visible in 2016, but reappeared in 2017 at a size of 0.004 km² (Table 5). However, the canopy area in 2017 was only 2.2% of the maximum recorded in 1993 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The North Carlsbad kelp bed is usually comprised of several small beds (Appendices A.58 and A.59). This kelp bed was fairly large in 2013, but subsequently disappeared in 2016 (turquoise line on Figure 10, Appendix B.4). This kelp bed reappeared in 2017, but was small in size. Despite the decrease in the San Diego County ABAPY in 2017, the North Carlsbad kelp bed increased in size.

During the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6), no surface canopy was observed at the North Carlsbad kelp bed. However, lots of subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer, with approximately 40% new growth.

Agua Hedionda. This kelp bed was not observed in 2017, nor was it visible in 2016 (Table 5).

The Agua Hedionda kelp bed (Appendix A.59) had been visible since 2007 and peaked in size in 2013, but declined over the next few years before disappearing in 2016 (turquoise line on Figure 10, Appendix B.4).

No surface canopy was observed at the Agua Hedionda kelp bed in 2017 (Table 6). However, this was one of the two RNKSC kelp beds where divers conducted an in-water survey. Within a 50 x 3 meter transect, 42 adult kelp plants and 15 juvenile plants were observed, as well as 27 recruits (<40 centimeters). Visibility was very good in this area (30-40 feet), and minimal amounts of urchins or other algae were present.

Encina Power Plant. This kelp bed increased in size from 0.009 km² in 2016 to 0.025 km² in 2017 (an increase of 177.8%) (Table 5). This was the largest increase in canopy size for any of the Region Nine kelp beds in 2017. However, the canopy area in 2017 still was only 7.1% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The Encina Power Plant kelp bed (Appendix A.60) reached its maximum size in 2013 (0.352 km²) (Appendix B.4). The canopy decreased in size during each of the next three years through 2016. Although the San Diego County ABAPY decreased in 2017, the Encina Power Plant kelp bed increasing substantially in size in 2017 (orange line on Figure 10).

No surface canopy was observed at the Encina Power Plant kelp bed during the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6). However, lots of subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer. Kelp fronds visible from the vessel were 90% senile or mature, and 10% young.

Carlsbad State Beach. This kelp bed was not observed in 2016, but barely reappeared at a size of 0.001 km² in 2017 (Table 5). However, the canopy area in 2017 was only 0.6% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The Carlsbad State Beach (Carlsbad State Park) kelp bed (Appendices A.60 and A.61) made considerable gains in 2013, and increased three-fold to 0.178 km² (Appendix B.4). However, it decreased in size thereafter, and was not visible in 2016. Although the San Diego County ABAPY decreased in 2017, the Carlsbad State Beach kelp bed increased in size (blue line on Figure 10).

No surface canopy was observed at the Carlsbad State Beach kelp bed during the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6). However, lots of subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer. Kelp fronds visible from the vessel were 90% senile or mature, and 10% young.

III.3.E - LEUCADIA TO TORREY PINES

Leucadia. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.032 km² in 2016 to 0.010 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 69.7%) (Table 5). However, the canopy area in 2017 was only 1.8% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The Leucadia kelp bed is comprised of the North, Central, and South Leucadia kelp beds (surveyed as three separate beds because of distinct breaks in the beds (Appendices A.62 and A.63).

In 2013, Leucadia kelp bed increased in size to its highest canopy coverage in the last 30 years (0.541 km²), but by 2016 had declined to only 6% of the 2013 maximum (red line on Figure 11, Appendix B.4). In 2017, the North bed (off Batiquitos Lagoon) accounted for approximately one-third of the canopy area and the Central bed accounted for approximately two-thirds; no kelp canopy was visible in the South bed. The decrease in size in 2017 corresponded to a decline in the San Diego County ABAPY in 2017.

No surface canopy was observed at any of the Leucadia kelp beds during the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6). No subsurface kelp was visible at the North or South Leucadia kelp beds. However, sparse patches (10 x 100 meters) of subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer. Most kelp fronds appeared to be senile.

Encinitas. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.009 km² in 2016 to 0.003 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 66.7%) (Table 5). However, the canopy area in 2017 was only 0.9% of the maximum recorded in 2008 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The Encinitas kelp bed (Appendix A.63) decreased in size considerably between 2013 and 2017 (green line on Figure 11, Appendix B.4). The 2017 canopy area was the smallest recorded since 2006. The decrease in size in 2017 corresponded to the decrease in the ABAPY.

During the 2017 vessel survey, the surface canopy was sparse and scattered at the Encinitas kelp bed (Table 6). Tissue color was medium yellow, with only 1% apical blades, and the fronds had heavy encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 5% senile, 92% mature, and 3% young fronds. A medium amount of subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer.

Cardiff. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.024 km² in 2016 to 0.003 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 87.5%) (Table 5). This was the greatest percentage decline for any of the Region Nine kelp beds in 2017. The canopy area in 2017 was only 0.5% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The Cardiff kelp bed (Appendix A.64) reached a peak of 0.590 km² in 2013, but has declined in size over the past few years (Appendix B.4). The large decrease in size observed in 2017 was even greater than the decrease in the San Diego County ABAPY (purple line on Figure 11).

During the 2017 vessel survey, the surface canopy was medium in area, and measured 100 x 100 meters (Table 6). Tissue color was 50% dark yellow and 50% light yellow, with 5% apical blades, and the fronds had light encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 5% senile, 45% mature, and 50% young fronds. Lots of subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer.



Solana Beach. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.138 km² in 2016 to 0.029 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 79.0%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was only 3.5% of the maximum recorded in 1989 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The Solana Beach kelp bed (Appendices A.64 and A.65) also reached a peak in 2013, but has declined in size over the past few years (Appendix B.4). The decrease in size observed in 2017 was greater than the overall decrease in the San Diego County ABAPY (purple line on Figure 11).

During the 2017 vessel survey, several medium patches of surface canopy were observed at the Solana Beach kelp bed, two areas measuring 100 x 100 meters, and a third area measuring approximately half that size (Table 6). Tissue color was 90% medium yellow and 10% dark yellow, with 2% apical blades, and the fronds had medium to heavy encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 95% mature and 5% young fronds. Lots of subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer.

Del Mar. This kelp bed was not observed in 2017, nor was it visible in 2016 (Table 5).

The Del Mar kelp bed (Appendices A.66 and A.67) typically is one of the smallest beds in Region Nine, and in 2015 its canopy area (0.034 km²) was the fourth smallest among beds displaying canopy (blue line on Figure 11, Appendix B.4). Although this bed was visible between 2007 and 2015, it disappeared in 2016 and was not visible in 2017.

No surface canopy was observed at the Del Mar kelp bed during the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6). This was the second kelp bed where divers conducted an in-water survey. Only several individual adult and several juvenile plants (<40 cm) were observed. Visibility was very good in this area (30 to 40 feet), and minimal amounts of urchins or other algae were present.

Torrey Pines. This kelp bed was not observed in 2017, nor was it visible in 2016 (Table 5).

Torrey Pines kelp bed (Appendices A.67 and A.68) appeared as a small trace of kelp during La Niña conditions in 1988 and 1989. It reappeared in 2006 as a measurable canopy (0.010 km²) with scattered giant kelp about 1.5 km north of Scripps Pier, another concentration about 3.5 km north, and a third concentration of scattered giant kelp was found about 1.5 km north of that position (5 km north of the pier). The canopy disappeared in 2007, but from 2008 through 2013 small canopies were observed in various locations in the area. In 2013, Torrey Pines kelp bed was measured at its largest extent (0.081 km²), but no canopy was visible from 2014 through 2017 (Appendix B.4).

During the 2017 vessel survey, no kelp was visible on or below the sea surface at the Torrey Pines kelp bed (Table 6).

III.3.F - LA JOLLA

La Jolla. This kelp bed decreased in size from 0.927 km² in 2016 to 0.694 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 25.1%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was 14.6% of the maximum recorded in 1989 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

La Jolla kelp bed is composed of two canopies: northern La Jolla and southern La Jolla (Appendices A.68 through A.70). Between southern La Jolla and Upper Point Loma (offshore Mission Bay), nearshore habitat is mostly sandy and kelp does not grow in this area (Appendices A.70 and A.71). The La Jolla kelp bed has decreased in size considerably since 2013 (Appendix B.4). The canopy area in 2017 was the lowest recorded since 2006 (red line

on Figure 12). However, it still is the second largest kelp bed within Region Nine. The decrease in size in 2017 was similar to the decrease in the Point Loma/La Jolla ABAPY (Figure 12).

During the 2017 vessel survey, the La Jolla North kelp beds were sparse, covering an area approximately 180 meters wide (Table 6). Tissue color was medium yellow, with no apical blades, and the fronds had light encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 5% senile, 85% mature, and 10% young fronds. Subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer. The La Jolla South kelp beds were extensive near shore. Tissue color was 70% pale yellow and 30% dark yellow, with some apical blades, and the fronds had heavy encrustation in old growth areas. The kelp bed was composed of approximately10% senile, 50% mature, and 40% young fronds. Some subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer.

III.3.G - POINT LOMA TO CORONADO BEACH

Point Loma. This kelp bed decreased in size from 3.037 km² in 2016 to 1.787 km² in 2017 (a decrease of 41.2%) (Table 5). The canopy area in 2017 was 27.0% of the maximum recorded in 2008 (Figure 3, Appendix B.4).

The Point Loma kelp bed (Appendices A.71 through A.74) is composed of many, usually contiguous, kelp canopies ranging from depths of 5 to greater than 30 meters during years with sufficient nutrients. *Pelagophycus porra* is prevalent beyond about 30 meters depth at Point Loma (Turner et al. 1968). It is the largest bed in Region Nine. The canopy at Point Loma maintained a relatively large size (>5 km²) from 2013 through 2015 (green line on Figure 12). However, in 2016, the canopy cover decreased 48% to a canopy area of 3.037 km², which was the lowest measured since 2006, and declined by an additional 41% in 2017 (Appendix B.4).

During the 2017 vessel survey, a solid canopy approximately 100 meters wide was observed at the Point Loma North kelp beds (Table 6). Tissue color 20% light yellow and 80% dark yellow, with only 2% apical blades, and the fronds had medium encrustation (50%). The kelp bed was composed of approximately 2% senile, 8% mature, and 90% young fronds. Subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer at a depth of 65 feet, but none deeper. A solid canopy approximately 150 meters x 0.5 kilometers was observed along the nearshore area of the Point Loma South kelp beds (contiguous with the Point Loma North kelp beds). Tissue color was golden dark yellow, with 5% apical blades, and the fronds had some encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 5% mature and 95% young fronds. Subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer at a depth of 55 feet, but none deeper.

No kelp observed at Coronado Beach (Appendix A.76) or Silver Strand (Appendix A.77).

Status of the Kelp Beds in 2017



III.3.H - CORONADO BEACH TO U.S./MEXICO BORDER

Imperial Beach. This kelp bed disappeared in in 2017, declining from a size of 0.217 km² in 2016 (Table 5).

The Imperial Beach kelp bed (Appendices A.79 and A.80) has varied considerably in size from year to year (orange line on Figure 11, Appendix B.4). The Imperial Beach kelp bed canopies have been observed in different locations during years when they were apparent. Svejkovsky (2015) noted "*major bed locations shifts and coverage area variability give the appearance in the persistence analysis that this kelp bed rarely persists longer than one year. In actuality the same bed appears to change in location slightly from year to year with some years (1999 and 2003) showing very sparse coverage and others (2008 and 2009) exhibiting much larger canopy area."*

The canopy area in 2008 was the largest ever recorded, but the kelp bed nearly disappeared in 2009. It rebounded to a very large size in 2015, only to disappear once again by June 2016. This kelp bed was not visible in 2017 (orange line on Figure 11, Appendix B.4).

No surface or subsurface kelp was visible at the Imperial Beach kelp bed during the 2017 vessel survey (Table 6).

IV – DISCUSSION

IV.1 - CENTRAL REGION KELP BEDS

The combined canopy coverage within the 26 kelp beds of the Central Region remained approximately the same in 2017 as it was in 2016 (slight increase in size of 1.9% in 2017) (Figure 13). As usual, the four Palos Verdes kelp beds plus the Cabrillo kelp bed accounted for most of the total canopy area (73.7% of the total) in the Central Region (Table 7). More individual kelp beds decreased in size (12) than increased in size (9) in 2017. In 2017, the canopy area of 10 kelp beds was 40% or more of the historical maximum size, with five kelp beds exceeding 75% of their historical maximum (three of which reached their maximum size ever recorded in 2017). The canopy area of six kelp beds was less than 10% of their historical maximum (Figure 3).



Ventura to Newport Harbor/Irvine Coast from 1967 to 2017.

Table 7. Canopy coverage of the kelp beds (km²) from Deer Creek to Newport/Irvine Coast from 2008 through 2017.

| Kelp Bed | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 |
|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|--------|
| Deer Creek | 0.074 | 0.105 | 0.062 | 0.055 | 0.041 | 0.104 | 0.103 | 0.124 | 0.087 | 0.105 |
| Leo Carrillo | 0.207 | 0.255 | 0.232 | 0.226 | 0.337 | 0.366 | 0.261 | 0.408 | 0.326 | 0.426 |
| Nicolas Canyon | 0.268 | 0.433 | 0.291 | 0.130 | 0.240 | 0.369 | 0.288 | 0.347 | 0.279 | 0.179 |
| El Pescador/La Piedra | 0.173 | 0.238 | 0.164 | 0.136 | 0.173 | 0.236 | 0.244 | 0.246 | 0.160 | 0.157 |
| Lechuza | 0.075 | 0.105 | 0.096 | 0.096 | 0.066 | 0.154 | 0.137 | 0.119 | 0.063 | 0.086 |
| Total F&W 17 | 0.797 | 1.136 | 0.844 | 0.642 | 0.857 | 1.229 | 1.034 | 1.244 | 0.914 | 0.953 |
| Point Dume | 0.070 | 0.104 | 0.094 | 0.078 | 0.154 | 0.113 | 0.092 | 0.169 | 0.042 | 0.050 |
| Paradise Cove | 0.223 | 0.244 | 0.259 | 0.109 | 0.346 | 0.244 | 0.223 | 0.086 | 0.127 | 0.024 |
| Escondido Wash | 0.278 | 0.321 | 0.267 | 0.104 | 0.248 | 0.243 | 0.281 | 0.095 | 0.084 | 0.059 |
| Latigo Canyon | 0.124 | 0.195 | 0.142 | 0.070 | 0.202 | 0.133 | 0.212 | 0.052 | 0.057 | 0.044 |
| Puerco/Amarillo | 0.064 | 0.115 | 0.126 | 0.069 | 0.153 | 0.105 | 0.130 | 0.034 | 0.027 | 0.002 |
| Malibu Point | 0.011 | 0.012 | 0.066 | 0.074 | 0.084 | 0.060 | 0.039 | — | 0.035 | 0.001 |
| Total F&W 16 | 0.769 | 0.991 | 0.954 | 0.504 | 1.189 | 0.897 | 0.976 | 0.436 | 0.372 | 0.180 |
| La Costa | - | 0.001 | 0.001 | _ | 0.003 | 0.003 | 0.001 | _ | _ | _ |
| Las Flores | 0.001 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.008 | 0.025 | 0.022 | 0.016 | _ | - | _ |
| Big Rock | 0.002 | 0.005 | 0.006 | 0.007 | 0.018 | 0.017 | 0.011 | 0.004 | 0.001 | 0.0001 |
| Las Tunas | 0.005 | 0.019 | 0.015 | 0.007 | 0.030 | 0.029 | 0.012 | 0.004 | — | 0.001 |
| Topanga | 0.001 | 0.002 | 0.052 | 0.041 | 0.048 | 0.044 | 0.016 | 0.005 | - | - |
| Sunset | - | 0.004 | 0.008 | 0.007 | 0.008 | 0.010 | 0.010 | 0.010 | 0.015 | 0.003 |
| Total F&W 15 | 0.009 | 0.035 | 0.087 | 0.069 | 0.131 | 0.123 | 0.064 | 0.022 | 0.017 | 0.004 |
| Malaga Cove-PV Pt. (IV) | 1.839 | 2.122 | 1.136 | 1.139 | 1.337 | 0.974 | 0.264 | 1.410 | 1.420 | 1.048 |
| PV Pt-PT. Vic (III) | 0.300 | 0.570 | 0.624 | 0.452 | 0.488 | 0.502 | 0.468 | 0.750 | 0.430 | 0.576 |
| Total F&W 14 | 2.140 | 2.692 | 1.760 | 1.591 | 1.825 | 1.476 | 0.732 | 2.160 | 1.850 | 1.624 |
| Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II) | 0.108 | 0.163 | 0.222 | 0.238 | 0.295 | 0.279 | 0.224 | 0.379 | 0.366 | 0.294 |
| Pt Insp to Cabrillo (I) | 0.608 | 0.980 | 0.389 | 0.465 | 0.384 | 0.672 | 0.533 | 0.478 | 0.610 | 0.935 |
| Cabrillo | 0.060 | 0.163 | 0.124 | 0.103 | 0.095 | 0.174 | 0.158 | 0.133 | 0.235 | 0.329 |
| Total F&W 13 | 0.776 | 1.306 | 0.734 | 0.805 | 0.774 | 1.124 | 0.915 | 0.990 | 1.210 | 1.557 |
| Total PV | 2.916 | 3.998 | 2.494 | 2.396 | 2.599 | 2.600 | 1.647 | 3.149 | 3.060 | 3.181 |
| POLA-POLB Harbor | 0.213 | 0.151 | 0.277 | 0.397 | 0.495 | 0.337 | 0.196 | 0.359 | 0.359 | 0.531 |
| Horseshoe | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Huntington Flats | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Newport-Irvine Coast | 0.089 | 0.095 | 0.161 | 0.419 | 0.395 | 0.428 | 0.366 | 0.045 | 0.036 | 0.033 |
| Total F&W 10 | 0.302 | 0.246 | 0.438 | 0.816 | 0.890 | 0.765 | 0.561 | 0.404 | 0.395 | 0.563 |
| TOTAL | 4.793 | 6.406 | 4.817 | 4.427 | 5.665 | 5.614 | 4.283 | 5.255 | 4.757 | 4.881 |

Red denotes warm-water years, **blue** denotes cold-water years, and neutral years are in **black**

"—" = no canopy area

Of the five northernmost kelp beds located between Point Mugu and Point Dume, three increased in size in 2017 and two decreased (Figure 3). Of the six kelp beds located between Point Dume and Malibu Point, only one increased in size (Point Dume, the northernmost bed in this area), while five decreased. Of the six kelp beds located between Malibu Point to Santa Monica Pier, three were very small in size and three were not visible (La Costa and Las Flores have been absent since 2015, and Topanga since 2016) (Table 7). Of the four kelp beds located between Malaga Cove and Point Fermin (Palos Verdes I through Palos Verdes IV), two increased in size and two decreased. Of the four kelp beds located between Point Fermin and Newport Beach, one increased in size, one decreased, and two were not visible (Horseshoe and Huntington Flats have been absent since CRKSC surveys began in 2003).

In 2000, the total kelp canopy coverage in the Central Region was only 1.23 km², the lowest amount ever recorded (Figure 13). However, by 2009, the canopy coverage had increased to 6.406 km², the highest amount recorded since 1967 (7.855 km²). The combined kelp bed coverage has been at or above the long-term average every year for the past 10 years, although the combined canopy coverage for the past three years has been 18-27% below the 2009 level (Table 7; Figure 13).

Wastewater outfalls did not appear to have any impact on kelp bed health in the Central Region. The Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts' ocean outfall discharges highly treated wastewater effluent approximately 1.5 miles offshore and 200 feet deep onto the Palos Verdes Shelf. However, the Palos Verdes I, II, III, and IV kelp beds, as well as the Cabrillo kelp bed, which could potentially be influenced by the wastewater plume, appear to have been quite healthy for most of the past ten years. The City of Los Angeles' ocean outfall discharges highly treated wastewater effluent into Santa Monica Bay. However, there are no designated kelp beds in proximity to the discharge point five miles offshore, and although the wastewater plume circulates throughout a large part of Santa Monica Bay, it appears highly unlikely that distant kelp beds would be affected due to dilution of the plume. The City of Oxnard's ocean outfall discharges highly treated wastewater effluent approximately 1 mile offshore. However, there are no designated kelp beds in proximity to the discharge shighly treated wastewater effluent approximately 1 mile offshore. However, there are no designated kelp beds in proximity to the discharge point. The Orange County Sanitation District's ocean outfall discharges highly treated wastewater effluent approximately five miles offshore, and there are no designated kelp beds in proximity to the discharge point.

IV.2 - REGION NINE KELP BEDS

The combined canopy coverage within the 24 kelp beds of Region Nine continued the decline that began in 2014, decreasing by 36.2% in 2017 (Figure 14). From a total size of 17.064 km² in 2013, the Region Nine kelp beds have decreased by 80.8% over the past four years (Table 8). The total canopy coverage of 3.273 km² in 2017 was the lowest recorded since 2006. This cycle has occurred in the past, with substantial drops from a high in 1980 to a low in 1984, from a high in 1980 to a low in 1998, and from a high in 2001 to a low in 2006, as well as the most recent decline from a peak in 2008 (the highest value recorded since 1967) to the current low in 2017 (Figure 14).

In 2017, the La Jolla and Point Loma kelp beds accounted for most of the total canopy coverage (75.8%) as usual (Table 8). But these two large kelp beds decreased in size by 37.4% in 2017, similar to the level of decline for the entire region.

Twice as many individual kelp beds decreased in size (14) than increased (7) in 2017 (Figure 3). In 2017, the canopy area of only one kelp bed (North Laguna Beach) was 40% or more of the historical maximum size, while the canopy area of 11 kelp beds was less than 10% of the

historical maximum and another five kelp beds were less than 15% of their historical maximum (Figure 3).

Of the five kelp beds located between Abalone Point and Capistrano Beach, two increased in size in 2017, while three decreased (including the Capistrano Beach kelp bed, which nearly disappeared). Of the three kelp beds located between San Clemente and San Onofre, one increased in size in 2017 and two decreased (Figure 3). Of the three kelp beds located between Horno Canyon and the Santa Margarita River, one increased in size in 2017, one decreased, and one was not visible (the Santa Margarita kelp bed disappeared in 2014). Of the four kelp beds located between North Carlsbad and Carlsbad State Beach, three increased in size in 2017 (including North Carlsbad and Carlsbad State Beach, which reappeared) and one was not visible ((Agua Hedionda, which disappeared in 2016). Of the six kelp beds located between Leucadia and Torrey Pines, four decreased substantially (by two-thirds or more) in 2017 and two were not visible (Del Mar disappeared in 2015 (1.576 km²),but was last observed in March 2016 (0.217 km²) and was not visible in 2017.

Vessel survey observations found that the kelp beds at Cardiff, North Laguna Beach, South Laguna Beach, and Point Loma had a high proportion of dark yellow kelp blades, indicating good nutrient uptake (Table 6). The other kelp beds generally had pale to medium yellow kelp blades, indicating poor nutrient uptake. The kelp beds at North Laguna Beach, South Laguna Beach, Dana Creek/Salt Point, and Point Loma had a high proportion of young individuals, suggesting that these kelp beds are experiencing good recruitment and could be increasing in size in the future. The remaining kelp beds were composed primarily of older plants, suggesting that these kelp beds are maturing and may decline unless recruitment occurs soon.



Figure 14. Combined canopy coverage of all kelp beds off Orange and San Diego Counties from 1967 through 2017.

| Table 8. Canopy coverage of the kelp beds from Laguna Beach to Imperial Beach |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| from 2008 through 2017. |

| Kelp Bed | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| N Laguna Beach | 0.002 | 0.005 | 0.093 | 0.147 | 0.192 | 0.142 | 0.120 | 0.080 | 0.074 | 0.096 |
| S Laguna Beach | 0.025 | 0.058 | 0.098 | 0.221 | 0.214 | 0.273 | 0.165 | 0.048 | 0.035 | 0.032 |
| South Laguna | 0.023 | 0.017 | 0.023 | 0.018 | 0.017 | 0.038 | 0.031 | 0.016 | 0.006 0.110 | 0.003 |
| Dana Pt/Salt Creek | 1.068 | 0.892 | 0.839 | 0.442 | 0.607 | 0.835 | 0.528 | 0.137 | 0.012 | 0.133 0.0004 |
| Capistrano Beach Total F&W 9 | 0.071 1.189 | 0.071 1.043 | 0.124 1.178 | 0.010 0.838 | 0.056 1.086 | 0.099 1.385 | 0.034 0.879 | 0.007 0.287 | 0.012 | 0.0004 |
| | 1.105 | 1.045 | 1.170 | 0.050 | 1.000 | 1.505 | 0.079 | 0.207 | 0.237 | 0.204 |
| San Clemente | 0.203 | 0.210 | 0.710 | 0.795 | 0.874 | 1.097 | 0.843 | 0.343 | 0.187 | 0.229 |
| San Mateo Point | 0.487 | 0.545 | 0.583 | 0.203 | 0.216 | 0.219 | 0.199 | 0.062 | 0.053 | 0.033 |
| San Onofre | 0.476 | 0.419 | 0.458 | 0.127 | 0.191 | 0.767 | 0.584 | 0.043 | 0.120 | 0.087 |
| Total F&W 8 | 1.166 | 1.174 | 1.750 | 1.124 | 1.281 | 2.083 | 1.627 | 0.449 | 0.359 | 0.349 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Horno Canyon | 0.083 | 0.018 | 0.081 | _ | 0.008 | 0.125 | 0.055 | 0.019 | 0.010 | 0.011 |
| Barn Kelp | 0.858 | 0.926 | 0.500 | 0.095 | 0.442 | 0.868 | 0.741 | 0.085 | 0.133 | 0.096 |
| Santa Margarita | _ | _ | | _ | _ | 0.080 | | _ | _ | |
| Total F&W 7 | 0.941 | 0.944 | 0.581 | 0.095 | 0.450 | 1.073 | 0.795 | 0.104 | 0.143 | 0.107 |
| North Carlsbad | 0.108 | 0.135 | 0.078 | 0.017 | 0.052 | 0.125 | 0.086 | 0.047 | _ | 0.004 |
| Agua Hedionda | 0.080 | 0.092 | 0.031 | 0.022 | 0.046 | 0.102 | 0.065 | 0.016 | _ | _ |
| Encina Power Plant | 0.306 | 0.215 | 0.176 | 0.084 | 0.216 | 0.352 | 0.221 | 0.159 | 0.009 | 0.025 |
| Carlsbad St. Beach | 0.121 | 0.127 | 0.069 | 0.024 | 0.058 | 0.178 | 0.065 | 0.061 | _ | 0.001 |
| Total F&W 6 | 0.615 | 0.569 | 0.354 | 0.147 | 0.372 | 0.757 | 0.437 | 0.282 | 0.009 | 0.031 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Leucadia | 0.421 | 0.429 | 0.215 | 0.119 | 0.232 | 0.541 | 0.279 | 0.414 | 0.033 | 0.010 |
| Encinitas | 0.346 | 0.205 | 0.128 | 0.124 | 0.260 | 0.231 | 0.112 | 0.113 | 0.009 | 0.003 |
| Cardiff | 0.484 | 0.520 | 0.213 | 0.395 | 0.459 | 0.590 | 0.299 | 0.318 | 0.024 | 0.003 |
| Solana Beach | 0.823 | 0.505 | 0.328 | 0.504 | 0.442 | 0.606 | 0.504 | 0.316 | 0.138 | 0.029 |
| Del Mar | 0.057 | 0.044 | 0.038 | 0.074 | 0.024 | 0.056 | 0.027 | 0.034 | _ | _ |
| Torrey Pines | 0.001 | 0.0004 | 0.003 | 0.031 | 0.034 | 0.081 | - | - | _ | - |
| Total F&W 5 | 2.133 | 1.703 | 0.925 | 1.247 | 1.452 | 2.106 | 1.221 | 1.195 | 0.204 | 0.045 |
| La Jolla F&W 4 | 4.145 | 2.274 | 2.776 | 2.565 | 1.569 | 4.006 | 2.790 | 2.968 | 0.927 | 0.694 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Point Loma F&W 3&2 | 6.623 | 4.909 | 3.977 | 4.212 | 5.340 | 5.127 | 5.121 | 5.806 | 3.037 | 1.787 |
| Imperial Reach | | | | | | | | | | |
| Imperial Beach F&W 1 | 1.895 | 0.861 | 0.004 | 0.152 | 0.333 | 0.526 | 1.183 | 1.576 | 0.217 | - |
| TOTAL | 18.706 | 13.476 | 11.545 | 10.379 | 11.882 | 17.064 | 14.053 | 12.667 | 5.134 | 3.277 |
| <mark>ed</mark> denotes warn l ack " = no canopy are | | years, | <mark>blue</mark> de | enotes c | cold-wat | er year | s, and | neutral | years | are in |

IV.3 - ENVIRONMENTAL VARIABLES

The general correspondence between seawater temperature and kelp distribution geographically has long been known. Critical temperatures limit essential events in kelp life history stages. In addition, there is an inverse relationship between temperature and nutrient availability which affects kelp productivity. Strong seasonal upwelling can bring nutrients to kelp beds. However, low water temperatures and high nutrient levels can lead to phytoplankton blooms in surface waters, thereby attenuating light to benthic areas. On large spatial and temporal scales, ENSO events are associated with correlative changes in temperature, nutrients, severe water motion through storm activity, and alterations of the light environment due to the loss of canopy species, which combined can cause large changes in giant kelp forests over the years (Schiel and Foster, 2015).

Oceanographic data from shore stations, data buoys, and thermistor strings were used to determine potential effects on kelp bed extent during the study year. These data sources included:

- Water temperature data from automated shore stations at Newport Pier and Scripps Pier. At these locations, automated samplers measure conductivity, temperature, and fluorometry every one to four minutes. Samplers are mounted at a depth of 2 m Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW) at Newport Piers, and at 5 m MLLW at Scripps Pier. These data are made available in real time via the Southern California Coastal Ocean Observation System (SCCOOS) website (www.sccoos.org).
- Water temperature data from the National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) for Point Dume (nearby in Santa Monica Bay), Santa Monica Pier, Oceanside, and Point Loma South are available in real time via the NDBC website (www.ndbc.noaa.gov). These data buoys record water temperature, and wave height, period, and direction at least every 30 minutes (frequency varies for each buoy) from approximately one meter below the waterline.
- Water temperature data were provided by Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts from offshore monitoring stations on the Palos Verdes Peninsula (Stations PVS and PVN). Both stations are located at a depth of 23 m, with sensors at the surface and depths of 2 m and 11 m MLLW.
- Water temperature data also were provided by City of San Diego, Public Utility, Marine Biology and Operations, Point Loma, CA, from a thermistor string approximately 3.8 km west-northwest of Point Loma in 60 m of water (City of San Diego 2017). Sensors were placed at four-meter intervals from near the sea surface to a depth of 54 m MLLW.
- Water temperature data also were provided by Orange County Sanitation District from a thermistor mooring located approximately eight kilometers offshore (-118.02220, 33.57620), upcoast of their outfall in 60 meters of water (Orange County Sanitation District, 2007).

IV.3.A - WATER TEMPERATURE

Sea surface water temperature (SST) can be a useful surrogate for nutrient availability (water temperature is inversely related to nutrient availability). Although there appears to be good evidence that seawater density also can be used as a surrogate, and in some cases may predict nutrient availability better than temperature, long-term measurements of density are

not available for broad areas of the Central Region or Region Nine. In contrast, nearshore temperature measurements have been ongoing for decades, resulting in readily accessible data sets.

Sea surface temperatures (SST) from Point Dume, Santa Monica, and Newport Pier, as well as the long-term harmonic mean (1917-2017) from Scripps Pier, are presented in Figure 15. SST values from Newport Pier, Oceanside, Scripps Pier, and Point Loma South, as well as the Scripps Pier long-term harmonic mean, are presented in Figure 16. Graphs of SST values at each of these individual locations are presented in Appendix C.

Water temperatures throughout the CRKSC and RNKSC areas (Figures 15 and 16) generally were warmer than average throughout all of 2017, particularly from January through March, and October through December. However, there were occasional periods of cooler than normal water temperatures in both regions, likely associated with upwelling events, from April through August. Daily SST values in both areas rarely fell below 14°C, a threshold below which nutrient availability is much greater than at higher water temperatures.

Two temperature monitoring instruments were moored off the Palos Verdes peninsula (Figure 17): Station PVN (TN) was in the northern section near Lunada Bay, and Station PVS (TM) was in the southern end at Royal Palms. Both stations are located at in water depths of 23 meters.



Source: Southern California Coastal Ocean Observation System (SCCOOS) (<u>www.sccoos.org</u>) and National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) (<u>www.ndbc.noaa.gov</u>).

Figure 15. Daily sea surface temperatures (SSTs) at Point Dume (Pt Dume), Santa Monica Pier (SM Buoy), Newport Pier, and Scripps Pier (SIO Pier) for 2017, and the long-term harmonic mean for Scripps Pier (SIO 60-Day Harmonic: calculated from 1917 through 2017).





Figure 16. Daily sea surface temperatures (SSTs) at Newport Pier, Oceanside, Scripps Pier (SIO Pier), and Point Loma South (Pt Loma S) for 20167 and the longterm harmonic mean for Scripps Pier (SIO 60-Day Harmonic: calculated from 1917 through 2017).

At the Palos Verdes North and South stations, water temperatures were similar at the surface (blue lines on Figure 18 A and B) and at two meters below the surface (green line on Figure 18 A and B) throughout much of the year, although the surface temperatures often were warmer from June through September. Water temperatures at a depth of 11 meters below the surface (pink line on Figures 19 and 20) usually were cooler than at the surface or at two meters, except during January and December at Palos Verdes North, and during February and December at Palos Verdes South (no data recorded in January). From January through June 2017, water temperatures at 11 meters periodically were below 14°C, which rarely occurred at the surface or at two meters (Figure 19). These cooler temperatures lower in the water column suggest that nutrient availability would be expected to be greater than indicated by the SST values. Unfortunately, while surface water temperature data is available throughout most of the CRKSC and RNKSC area, sub-surface water temperature data is not as extensive or readily available.



Temperature monitoring was accomplished via a thermistor string deployed off Point Loma by the City of San Diego's Ocean Monitoring Program (City of San Diego 2017) (Figure 19). Warmer temperatures, generally above 14°C, were prevalent at shallower depths (10 to 15 meters) from the middle of August through November. Unfortunately, data is missing for these shallower depths from April through the middle of August. Such high temperatures could have an adverse impact on the kelp beds by limiting nutrient availability.

Temperature monitoring also was accomplished via a thermistor string (M18) deployed offshore by Orange County Sanitation District. It is located at -118.02220 N, 33.57620 W, where the water depth is approximately 60 meters. Temperatures near the surface were rarely below 14°C, indicating potentially poor nutrient availability for kelp in surface waters (Figure 20). However, water temperatures below 14°C occurred more frequently in deeper waters (depths of 35 to 60 meters).





Status of the Kelp Beds in 2017



Overall, the pattern of warm sea surface temperatures observed for the past three years continued in 2017. At Point Dume, the number of days with SSTs >16°C and >18°C was higher in 2017 than in 2016, and have been well above the long-term mean (1994-2016) every year since 2012 (Figure 21). The number of days with SSTs >20°C has decreased every year since 2014, but was still well above the long-term mean in 2017. At Newport Pier, the number of days with SSTs >16°C, >18°C, and >20°C was higher in 2017 than in 2016, and also have been well above the long-term mean for the past few years (since 2012 to 2014, depending on the temperature threshold). At Scripps Pier, the number of days with SSTs >16°C and >18°C was lower in 2017 than in 2016, while the number of days with SSTs >20°C was higher in 2017, but in each case it has been above the long-term mean since 2014.



The number of days with cooler water temperatures (SSTs <14°C) in 2017 also was much lower than the long-term mean (Figure 21), as has been the case over the past three years. At Point Dume, only 9 days were recorded with water temperatures <14°C in 2017, compared to a long-term mean of 79 days per year. The number of days with cooler water temperatures at Point Dume has been well below the long-term mean every year since 2014. At Newport Pier, 0 days were observed with water temperatures <14°C in 2017, compared to the long-term mean of 56 days per year. The number of days with cooler water temperatures at Newport Pier also has been well below the long-term mean every year since 2014. At Scripps Pier, 6 days were observed with water temperatures <14°C in 2017, compared to the long-term mean of 16 days per year. The number of days with cooler water temperatures at Newport Pier also has been well below the long-term mean every year since 2014. At Scripps Pier, 6 days were observed with water temperatures <14°C in 2017, compared to the long-term mean of 16 days per year. The number of days with cooler water temperatures at Newport Pier has been below the long-term mean every year since 2014.

The annual mean SST values in 2017 were higher than the long-term averages for Point Dume, Newport Pier, and Scripps Pier, ranging from 17.5 to 17.9°C (Table 9). At Point Dume and Newport Pier, the annual mean SSTs were substantially higher 1.5°C and 1.2°C, respectively) than the long-term means. At Scripps Pier, the annual mean was only 0.2°C higher in 2017 than the long-term mean. Although still high, the annual mean SST values at all three locations were lower than the high annual means recorded in 2014 and 2015 (Table 9).







Note: Annual data presented from 2011 through 2017; mean calculated from 1994 through 2016

Figure 21. Number of days with SSTs >20°C, >18°C, >16°, and <14°C at Point Dume, Newport Pier, and Scripps Pier: 2011–2017, and the mean from 1994–2016.

| | | Annual Mean SST (°C) | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
| | Mean SST (°C) (1994–2016) | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | | |
| Point Dume | 16.0 | 15.7 | 16.8 | 16.8 | 18.2 | 18.6 | 17.6 | 17.5 | | |
| Newport Pier | 16.6 | 15.9 | 16.6 | 16.7 | 18.0 | 18.4 | 17.8 | 17.8 | | |
| Scripps Pier | 17.7 | 15.7 | 16.6 | 17.0 | 18.8 | 18.9 | 17.7 | 17.9 | | |

Table 9. Comparison of mean temperature from 1994 through 2015 versusannual mean temperature from 2011 through 2016 at Point Dume, NewportPier, and Scripps Pier.

Red cells indicate years above the long-term mean, white cells are equivalent to the mean, and blue cells below the long-term mean.

IV.3.B - NUTRIENTS

The Nutrient Quotient (NQ) Index described by North and MBC (2001) provides a useful indicator of the amount of nitrate that is theoretically available for uptake by kelp (in micrograms-per-gram per-hour) (Haines and Wheeler 1978; Gerard 1982). This method allows for an inter-annual comparison of the nutrients available to kelp, making it possible to pinpoint those years when nutrients were abundant or depleted, and to establish possible temporal trends.

This index is calculated for the 12-month period from July 1st through June 30th for a given time span (i.e., the 2017 NQ Indices shown on Figures 22 and 23 correspond to the period from July 1, 2017 to June 30, 2018). Consequently, the NQ Index is out of phase by six months with the kelp canopy areas reported, which are based on the highest abundance observed from four overflights conducted within a calendar year.

The NQ Index is calculated for each of six locations (Point Dume, Santa Monica Pier, Newport Pier, Oceanside, Scripps Pier, and Point Loma) by averaging the early-morning SST values at each station for each of the 12 months, assigning a point score to each monthly SST average (1 point if the average falls between 16.01 and 17.00°C, 2 points if it is between 15.01 and 16.00°C, 4 points if between 14.01 and 15.00°C, 8 points if between 13.01 and 14.00°C, and 14 points if between 12.01 and 13.00°C. The NQ for the 12-month period is the sum of the monthly point scores. The NQ calculations for the six locations in 2017/2018 are shown in Table 10.

| Table 10. Nutri | ent Quotie | ent calcul | ation for pe | riod from J | uly 2017 to 、 | June 2018. | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Mon | Monthly Average Temperature Ranges (°C) (Weighting Factor Per Month) | | | | | | | | |
| Sites | 12.01 to 13.00 (14 pts) | 13.01 to 14.00 (8 pts) | 14.01 to 15.00 (4 pts) | 15.01 to 16.00 (2 pts) | 16.01 to 17.00 (1 pt) | Total Nutrient Quotient (Calculation Formula) | | | | |
| Point Dume | | | Mar 2018 Apr 2018 | Feb 2018 | Dec 2017 Jan 2018 May 2018 | 13 (4 pts x 2) + (2 pts x 1) + (1 pt x 3) | | | | |
| Santa Monica Pier | | | Mar 2018 | Jan 2018 Feb 2018 Apr 2018 | Dec 2017 May 2018 | 12 (4 pts x 1) + (2 pts x 3) + (1 pt x 2) | | | | |
| Newport Pier | | | Mar 2018 | Jan 2018 Feb 2018 Apr 2018 | Dec 2017 May 2018 | 12 (4 pts x 1) + (2 pts x 3) + (1 pt x 2) | | | | |
| Oceanside | | | Feb 2018 Mar 2018 | Jan 2018 Apr 2018 | May 2018 | 13 (4 pts x 2) + (2 pts x 2) + (1 pt x 1) | | | | |
| Scripps Pier | | | Mar 2018 | Jan 2018 Feb 2018 Apr 2018 | Dec 2017 May 2018 | 12 (4 pts x 1) + (2 pts x 3) + (1 pt x 2) | | | | |
| Point Loma | | | | Feb 2018 Mar 2018 | Jan 2018 Apr 2018 May 2018 | 7 (2 pts x 2) + (1 pt x 3) | | | | |

The 2017/2018 NQ Index was calculated to be 13 for Point Dume and Oceanside, 12 for Santa Monica Pier, Newport Pier and Scripps Pier, and 7 for Point Loma (Table 10). In the Central Coast Region, the NQ Indices for Point Dume, Santa Monica Pier and Newport Pier continued to be lower in 2017 than the long-term average (2002 through 2016). This has been the case since 2013, and in 2015 the NQ Indices for all three locations were the lowest ever recorded (Figure 22). The NQ Indices for Point Dume and Newport Pier were higher in 2017 than during the previous three years, while the NQ Index for Santa Monica Pier was slightly lower in 2017 than in 2016 (Figure 22). The NQ Index for 2017 at Oceanside was approximately equal to the long-term mean (2009 through 2016), while the NQ Indices for Scripps Pier and Point Loma in 2017 were lower than the long-term mean (2008 through 2016 for Point Loma, and 1984 through 2016 for Scripps Pier). The NQ Indices for Oceanside and Point Loma were considerably higher in 2017 than the low values recorded in 2015 and 2016, while the NQ Index for Scripps Pier was slightly higher in 2017 than in 2016 (Figure 23).





The extent of surface canopy in the kelp beds in 2017 would be related primarily to the NQ Index reported for 2016 (covering the period from July 2016 through June 2017), since December 2017 was the only month of the year when the average monthly water temperatures were low enough to contribute points to the 2017 NQ Index (covering the period from July 2017 through June 2018). The 2016 NQ Indices for Point Dume and Santa Monica Pier were below the long-term average (Figure 22), but higher than the Index values for 2015. The NQ Index for Newport Pier remained low in 2016. The lower nutrient availability could partially explain why the total kelp canopy area in the Central Region has been lower for the past few years, compared to the levels recorded in 2012 and 2013, when nutrient availability was higher.

The 2016 NQ Indices for San Clemente Pier/Oceanside and Point Loma were the lowest recorded since 2008, and well below the long-term averages (Figure 23). The NQ Index for Scripps Pier was higher in 2016 than in 2015, but still below the long-term average. The limited nutrient availability over the past four years could help explain the steep decline in the total kelp canopy area in Region Nine from the high level recorded in 2013.

The nutrient climate shifted from waters with sufficient nitrate prior to the 1976/1977 regime shift, to depleted conditions afterward (Parnell et al. 2010). The response of giant kelp beds to nutrient replete years before the regime shift was dampened compared to their response afterward. The sensitivity of kelp canopies to nutrient limitation appears to have increased after 1977, and this intensification of physical control (as opposed to biological control) after 1977 is evident in the strong correlation of seawater density (δ_t) and density of giant kelp (Parnell et al. 2010). The NQ index recorded during the 1997/1998 El Niño indicated a particularly bad year for kelp beds in the SCB. During that season, NQ values ranged from 3 to 11. In contrast, during 1988/1989 (a year in which kelp beds reached their maximum extents in several decades) NQ values ranged from 27 to 39 (Figures 22 and 23). The variability in SSTs and nutrients is driven by prevailing flow characteristics and bathymetric features that result in periodic upwelling along the rocky shores of the coastline, particularly from Deer Creek to Point Dume, along the Palos Verdes Peninsula, and at the Dana Point, La Jolla, and Point Loma kelp beds.

IV.3.C – UPWELLING

The frictional stress of equatorward wind on the ocean's surface, combined with the effect of the earth's rotation, causes water in the surface layer to move away from the western coast of continental land masses. This offshore moving water is replaced by water which upwells, or flow toward the surface, from depths of 50 to 100 meters or more. Upwelled water is cooler and saltier than the original surface water, and typically has much greater concentrations of nutrients, such as nitrates, phosphates and silicates, that are key to sustaining biological production.

Upwelling in 2017 (at a location approximately 161 km west of Solana Beach) increased each month from January through June, then decreased through December (Figure 24 A). The Upwelling Anomaly Index demonstrates that upwelling in 2017 was considerably higher than the long-term mean (1946-2016) during the months of April and June (Figure 24 B), while most other months of the year were similar to or a little higher than the long-term mean (Figure 24 B) and Figure 25).

IV.3.D - ENVIRONMENTAL INDICES

The El Nino/Southern Oscillation (ENSO) is the most important coupled ocean-atmosphere phenomenon affecting climate variability on interannual time scales. ENSO can be monitored via the Multivariate ENSO Index (MEI), which is based on a suite of six variables observed over the tropical Pacific Ocean (sea-level pressure, zonal and meridional components of the surface wind, sea surface temperature, surface air temperature, and total cloudiness fraction of the sky) (https://www.esri.noaa.gov/psd/enso/mei/). Negative values of the MEI represent the cold ENSO phase (i.e., La Nina), while positive MEI values represent the warm ENSO phase (El Nino).

Status of the Kelp Beds in 2017



Figure 24. (A) Daily Upwelling Index (UI) at 33°N 119°W for 2017. (B) UI anomaly at 33°N 199°W (2017) compared to the 71-year monthly mean from 1946 through 2016).



The North Pacific Gyre Oscillation (NPGO) is a climate pattern that is based on sea surface height variability in the Northeast Pacific Ocean. The NPGO is significantly correlated with fluctuations of salinity, nutrients, and chlorophyll-a measured in long-term observations in the California Current and Gulf of Alaska. Fluctuations in the NPGO are driven by regional and basin-scale variations in wind-driven upwelling and horizontal advection, which are the fundamental processes controlling salinity and nutrient concentrations. Nutrient fluctuations drive concomitant changes in phytoplankton concentrations, and may result in similar variability in higher trophic levels (http://www.o3d.org/npgo/).

The Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) is a long-lived El Nino-like pattern of Pacific climate variability. The PDO and ENSO have similar spatial climate fingerprints, but exhibit very different behavior in time. While twentieth century PDO events typically persist for 20 to 30 years, typical ENSO events tend to persist for only 6 to 18 months. A "cool" PDO regime persisted from 1890 through 1924 and again from 1947 through 1976, while a "warm" PDO regime dominated from 1923 through 1946 and from 1977 through the mid-1990s. Warm eras correlate with enhanced coastal ocean biological productivity in Alaska and inhibited productivity off the west coast of the United States, while cold PDO eras produce the opposite (http://research.jisao.washington.edu/pdo). Causes for PDO fluctuations are not currently known.

The MEI and the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) changed phase about the same time in 2014; the MEI transitioned from negative to positive in April 2014, and the PDO became positive in January 2014 (Figure 26; Mantua 2017; and NOAA-ESRL 2017). The MEI transitioned back to negative in September 2016, but became positive from April through August 2017 before transforming to negative for the remainder of the year (Figure 26). The

PDO has remained positive since 2014, although the index values from July through December 2017 were the lowest recorded since February 2014. The NPGO changed from positive to negative in October 2013, and has stayed negative for most of the time since then, including all of 2017, although it was positive for five months in 2016 (Di Lorenzo 2017). The PDO transition to positive indicated warmer temperatures in the North Pacific, while the NPGO transition to negative was indicative of lower productivity along the coast (Di Lorenzo et al. 2008; Leising et al. 2015).

IV.3.E - WAVE HEIGHTS

Sea and swell height data from Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP) data buoys located off Ventura (Anacapa Passage), San Pedro, Oceanside, and Point Loma are available in real time via the CDIP website (http://www.cdip.ucsd.edu).

Typical swell sizes and directions were observed through most of 2017. At the upcoast portion of the region near Port Hueneme (Anacapa Passage), waves approached from the west (270°) about 65% of the time, from the south (180°) about 12% of the time, and from the west-southwest (247.5°) about 10% of the time (Table 11, Figure 27). Off San Pedro, waves originated out of the west about 55% of the time, the south-southeast (157.5°) about 16% of the time, the south about 12% of the time, and the west-southwest about 9% of the time (Table 11, Figure 27). Off Oceanside, waves approached from the south-southwest (202.5°) about 38% of the time, from the south about 25% of the time, from the west-southwest about 14% of the time, from the southwest (225°) about 11% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 30% of the time, from the south about 22% of the time, from the south-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the south-southwest about 30% of the time, from the south about 22% of the time, from the south-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 30% of the time, from the south about 22% of the time, from the south-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the south-southwest about 20% of the time, from the south about 22% of the time, from the south-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 20% of the time, from the south-southwest about 20% of the time, from the south-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 20% of the time, from the south-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 20% of the time, from the south-southwest about 20% of the time, and from the west-southwest about 20% of the time, from the south-

High-energy waves that negatively affect kelp beds usually are low-frequency, high-amplitude waves approaching from the west. Although waves at Anacapa Passage (CDIP Buoy 111 off Ventura) were predominately from the west (Table 11), wave heights were not especially large in 2017, exceeding three meters from January 21 through January 24, 2017 (maximum of 3.45 meters) and October 21, 2017 (maximum of 3.04 meters), and were nearly three meters on January 20, February 17 through 23, March 30 and 31, and May 7, 2017 (ranging from a maximum of 2.67 to 2.99 meters). Waves in 2017 (Table 12) were not as large as those recorded the previous year (when the maximum waves exceeded four meters on February 1 and March 8, 2016) (MBC 2017).

Wave heights at San Pedro (CDIP Buoy 092) exceeded three meters from January 21 through 24, 2017 (maximum of 3.87 meters), February 17 through 19, 2017 (maximum of 3.56 meters), on March 23 and 31, 2017 (maximum of 3.21 meters), February 23, March 23, March 31 and May 7, 2017. Wave heights were nearly three meters on January 20 and October 21, 2017 (Table 12). Waves at San Pedro originated from the west approximately half the time (Table 11), but wave heights in 2017 did not approach the maximum recorded in 2016 (more than five meters on February 1, 2016) (MBC 2017).

Wave heights at Oceanside (CDIP Buoy 045) exceeded three meters on January 20, 21, and 22 (maximum of 3.72 meter), and from February 17 through 19, 2017 (Table 12). Waves originated primarily from the south and south-southwest (Table 11) and were not as large in 2017 Table 12) as in 2016 (maximum exceeded five meters on February 1, 2016) (MBC 2017).



Oscillation Index (NPGO), and the Multivariate Enso Index (MEI) from January 1983 through December 2017.

| Direction | Anacapa Passage | San Pedro | Oceanside | Pont Loma South |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|
| West | 65% | 55% | 14% | 30% |
| (270°) | | | | |
| South | 12% | 12% | 25% | 22% |
| (180°) | | | | |
| West-southwest | 10% | 9% | | 9% |
| (247.5°) | | | | |
| South-southeast | | 16% | | |
| (157.5°) | | | | |
| South-southwest | | | 38% | 20% |
| (202.5°) | | | | |
| Southwest | | | 11% | 8% |
| (225°) | | | | |
| West-northwest | | | | 10% |
| (292.5°) | | | | |

Wave heights at Point Loma South (CDIP Buoy 191) exceeded four meters from January 21 through January 24 and three meters on January 20 and 25 (maximum of 4.94 meters on January 22, 2017). Wave heights exceeded five meters on February 19 (maximum of 5.54 meters) and four meters February 17 and 18, 2017. Wave heights also exceeded three meters on February 23, March 23, March 31, and May 7, and were nearly three meters on October 21, 2017 (Table 12). Waves originated from the west approximately one-third of the year (Table 11).

The January 21st-24th storm produced large wave heights (Table 12) and large nearshore swells were evident along almost the entire area of the Central Coast region and Region Nine on January 22, 2017 (Figure 28). The February 17th-19th storm also produced large wave heights with large nearshore swells along most of the Southern California coast (Figure 29), with larger swells in the San Diego area than were recorded during the January storm. Large swells become breaking waves as they approach shallow coastal waters and can rip loose kelp holdfasts and cause the loss of entire kelp beds (as recorded at La Jolla and Point Loma during several large storms) (Seymour et al. 1989).





| Date | Anacapa | San Pedro | Oceanside | Pont Loma | |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| | Passage | (max in meters) | (max in meters) | South | |
| | (max in meters) | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | (max in meters) | |
| January 20 | 2.86 | 2.95 | 3.15 | 3.46 | |
| January 21 | 3.45 | 3.70 | 2.89 | 4.30 | |
| January 22 | 3.38 | 3.87 | 3.22 | 4.94 | |
| January 23 | 3.12 | 3.50 | 3.72 | 4.12 | |
| January 24 | 3.44 | 3.17 | 2.62 | 4.09 | |
| January 25 | | | | 3.42 | |
| February 17 | 2.92 | 3.53 | 3.68 | 4.39 | |
| February 18 | 2.96 | 3.54 | 3.90 | 4.52 | |
| February 19 | 2.87 | 3.56 | 3.65 | 5.54 | |
| February 23 | 2.67 | 3.30 | 2.84 | 3.47 | |
| March 23 | | 3.11 | 2.77 | 3.51 | |
| March 30 | 2.99 | | | | |
| March 31 | 2.91 | 3.21 | | 3.91 | |
| May 7 | 2.78 | 3.23 | | 3.36 | |
| October 21 | 3.04 | 2.63 | | 2.83 | |

IV.3.F - RAINFALL

Periods of sustained high turbidity in southern California waters often result from high rainfall. Rainfall data for four areas (Oxnard, Los Angeles, Costa Mesa, and San Diego) within the Central Coast region and Region Nine is shown in Figure 30. The total amount of rainfall in 2017 declined from north to south, with most rain (85% or more, depending on the area) falling during the months of January and February in all four areas (Figure 31). Oxnard recorded the highest rainfall in 2017 at 18.1 inches, above the annual average of 15.6 inches. Los Angeles and Costa Mesa recorded similar amounts of rainfall in 2017 (approximately 12 and 11 inches respectively, both very close to their annual averages. San Diego recorded the least amount of rainfall in 2017 at 7.9 inches, below the annual average of 10.1 inches. Rainfall levels were not particularly high in 2017, and were unlikely to generate any extended periods of high turbidity.


Analysis Time - 22 Jan 2017 : 0000 PST



Source: Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP), http://cdip.ucsd.edu/

Figure 28. Swell height and direction in the Southern California Bight on January 22, 2017.



Analysis Time - 17 Feb 2017 : 0000 PST



Source: Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP), http://cdip.ucsd.edu/

Figure 29. Swell height and direction in the Southern California Bight on February 17, 2017.



Angeles International Airport (Los Angeles), (C) Costa Mesa, and (D) Lindbergh Field (San Diego).

IV.3.G - PHYTOPLANKTON

Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) data are available in real time for several locations via the SCCOOS website (<u>www.sccoos.org</u>). High concentrations of the *Pseudo-nitzschia seriata* group (phytoplankton associated with harmful algal blooms) were often recorded at the Santa Monica Pier from March through July, and at Newport Pier from February through July (Figures 31 A and 32 A). Domoic acid concentrations, a toxin produced by these phytoplankton, were highest in late April to early May. High concentrations of the *Pseudo-nitzschia delicatissima* group were observed periodically throughout the year at both the Santa Monica and Newport Piers (Figures 31 B and 32 B).

High concentrations of phytoplankton can effectively exclude light from all but the shallowest depths (R. Shipe, pers. comm.). This limits photosynthetic activity at depth and may have been responsible for a portion of the severe impacts on the kelp bed resources observed in 2005 and 2006 (Gallegos and Jordan 2002, Gallegos and Bergstrom 2005).

IV.4 - KELP RESTORATION

IV.4.A – CENTRAL REGION

To enable the recovery of historical kelp forests in Santa Monica Bay, the Bay Foundation's "Kelp Project" has engaged in sea urchin suppression to reduce the density of urchins on shallow rocky reefs since 1997 (House et al., 2018). Early efforts (1997-2009) were supported by the Santa Monica Baykeeper. The Kelp Project has demonstrated that reducing urchin density to less than two sea urchins per square meter enabled the natural development of giant kelp and other macroalgae at restoration areas in Malibu and Palos Verdes. Restoration areas off of Escondido Beach, Malibu, have proven resilient to disturbances for over 10 years. After reaching restoration targets of <2 sea urchins per square meter and >1 giant kelp holdfast per 10 square meters, the restoration measures were stopped in 2004. The kelp in this area has matured and recovered from many disturbances, including large-scale red tide events in 2005 and 2006 and a 20-year storm event in that same period. Surveys performed in the restoration area off Escondido Beach in 2008 quantified large kelp plants in high densities. Kelp restoration efforts now are focused on 61.5 hectares of existing urchin barrens along the Palos Verdes Peninsula (Figure 33).

The Bay Foundation mapped and recorded 0.615 km² of urchin barrens around the PV III and PV II kelp beds in 2010 (Ford et al. 2015). Subsequent SCUBA-based community monitoring further qualified these barrens as areas featuring low diversity and productivity relative to areas of the Palos Verdes Peninsula supporting temporally and spatially stable giant kelp forests. Additional study has shown that the urchin individuals inhabiting these barrens are in poor physical condition, with low gonadosomatic indices relative to urchins in neighboring kelp forests (Claisse et al. 2013).



Figure 31. Concentrations of the Harmful Algal Bloom species and domoic acid concentrations at Santa Monica Pier. Data includes (A) *Pseudo-nitschia seriata* group and (B) *Pseudo-nitschia delicatissima* group)..





To enable the recovery of historic kelp forests in Santa Monica Bay, the "Kelp Project" engaged in sea urchin suppression to reduce the density of urchins on shallow rocky reefs beginning in 1997; these early efforts (1997-2009) were supported by the Santa Monica Bay Baykeeper. The Kelp Project demonstrated that reducing urchin density from as high as 100 sea urchins per square meter to less than 2 sea urchins per square meter enabled the natural development of giant kelp and other macroalgae at restoration areas in Malibu and Palos Verdes. Restoration areas off of Escondido Beach, Malibu, have proven resilient to disturbances for over 10 years. After reaching restoration targets of <2 sea urchins per square meter and >1 giant kelp holdfast per 10 square meters, the restoration measures were stopped in 2004 (Ford and Meux 2010). The kelp in this area has matured and recovered from many disturbances, including large-scale red tide events in 2005 and 2006 and a 200-year storm event in the same period. Surveys performed in the restoration areas off Escondido Beach in 2008 quantified large kelp plants in high densities (Pondella et al. 2011).

Kelp restoration efforts now are focused on 54 hectares of existing urchin barrens which have been identified along the Palos Verdes Peninsula. The purpose of the Palos Verdes Kelp Forest Restoration Project, initiated in 2013, is to reduce the density of purple sea urchins to 2 per square meter within the boundaries of sea urchin barrens off the Palos Verdes Peninsula. This should allow for the recruitment and development of giant kelp and other species of macroalgae in these areas by reducing sea urchin grazing pressure to restore biogenic habitat to rock reefs that historically supported kelp forests (Ford et al. 2017).

Restoration sites have been established at 5 sites off Palos Verdes: Honeymoon Cove, Marguerite, Underwater Arch Cove, Hawthorne and Point Fermin. Pre-restoration monitoring is conducted on all sites (according to CDFW standards) to estimate the density of purple urchins, red urchins, and giant kelp, and to characterize the substrate. Post-restoration monitoring is conducted within 1 to 2 weeks after urchin suppression by the restoration teams to verify that urchin densities have been reduced to <2 per square meter and restoration sites are re-surveyed periodically (monthly to quarterly) to verify that purple sea urchin densities remain at <2 per square meter. Response monitoring is conducted at a later time to determine the responses of the natural community to restoration activities. The assessment technique used for response monitoring is adapted from the Cooperative Research and Assessment of Nearshore Ecosystems (CRANE) methodology and is performed by the Vantuna Research Group. In addition, an adaptation of the Core and Biodiversity protocols used on the west coast of North America as part of the MARINe network will be applied to the intertidal and shallow subtidal areas addressed by the project. Finally, a gonadosomatic index generated in 2011 for red and purple sea urchins, specific to the Palos Verdes Peninsula, will be applied to data gathered by the restoration project to evaluate the condition of urchins in restoration areas (Ford et al. 2017).

Restoration and monitoring activities have been conducted in restoration, control and reference sites since July 2013 and are ongoing. Restoration efforts are Honeymoon Cove and Underwater Arch Cove are considered complete: urchin suppression has resulted in urchin densities below the target of <2 per square meter in a total area of 8.33 acres for Honeymoon Cove and 8.37 acres for Underwater Arch Cove. Restoration efforts remain in progress at the other three restoration sites, but urchin suppression has resulted in urchin densities below the restoration target in a total area of 8.79 acres for Marguerite, 4.29 acres for Hawthorne and 3.93 acres for Point Fermin. An estimated 3,248,619 purple urchins have been suppressed over three years at these five restoration sites on the Palos Verdes Peninsula (Ford et al. 2017).

Analyses of gonadosomatic indices of urchins, species richness of fishes, and fish biomass, as well as increased density of giant kelp, indicate preliminary results from the restoration effort were positive (Ford et al. 2015). Kelp coverage within the restoration areas (identified in yellow in Appendix A.29) was sparse in 2016, but at Honeymoon Cove it appeared to be denser in 2016 than it was in 2009, previously the year with the highest canopy coverage in the last 25 years.

In 2017, Honeymoon Cove, Underwater Arch Cove, and Marguerite were considered to be completely restored (House et al, 2018). During 2016, exploration of the boulder fields that comprise the nonconsolidated portions of the reef complexes demonstrated that numerous purple and some red sea urchins were displaying cryptic behavior, perhaps in response to the warm water and wasting event during the El Nino period. During the summer of 2017, an area of Underwater Arch had to be revisited for further urchin suppression. It is possible that a large tidepool (the largest on the Palos Verdes Peninsula) served as a refuge for purple urchins during the warm water/wasting event. Periodic surveys will continue to determine whether urchin densities remain at target values in the upcoming years.

IV.4.B – REGION NINE

The Orange County Giant Kelp Restoration Project began in 2002 with an aim to restore historical giant kelp forests along the Orange County Coastline via outreach and education. Orange County Coastkeeper has worked with volunteers to grow, plant, and monitor giant kelp in northern Orange Country. Restoration sites, control sites, and a reference site were chosen in Crystal Cove State Park (Newport Beach), Heisler Park (Laguna Beach) and Salt Creek (Dana Point). Volunteers working with marine biologist Nancy Caruso also removed sea urchins that had overpopulated kelp reefs, relocating them to deeper water.

Beginning in 2002, the kelp beds at San Clemente were enhanced by the placement of approximately 50 small artificial reefs (each measuring 40 m x 40 m) on barren sand at depths of about 12 to 15 m. Kelp immediately recruited to these reefs, and canopies in the shape of small squares were visible during most of the aerial surveys of 2002 and 2003. In early 2008, Southern California Edison (SCE) added additional reef material (covering 0.712 km² in total) and kelp recruited to the new reefs in late 2008. SCE has determined that the 174-acre San Clemente reef is only sustaining approximately half the volume of fish required by its 1991 agreement with the California Coastal Commission, so SCE proposes to add an additional 200 acres of kelp reef to the project (possibly in 2018 or 2019).

IV.5 - KELP HARVESTING

There are 87 administrative kelp beds located offshore of California's mainland coast and surrounding the Channel Islands. These kelp beds contain giant kelp (*Macrocystis*) or bull kelp (*Nereocystis*), or a combination of both. As of November 2016, each kelp bed falls within one of the following management categories:

| Open | Available to harvest by all commercial kelp harvesters | 33 kelp beds |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Leasable | Available to harvest by commercial kelp harvesters until an exclusive lease is granted by the California Fish and Wildlife Commission, then only available to lessee | 28 kelp beds (5 are currently leased) |
| Lease only | Commercial harvest of kelp is prohibited unless an exclusive lease is granted by the California Fish and Wildlife Commission | 3 kelp beds |
| Closed | Commercial harvest of kelp is prohibited | 18 kelp beds |

Approximately 41% of the State's kelp beds have been designated as available for leasing, while approximately 38% have been designated as available for kelp harvest by any licensed kelp harvester (to insure that smaller kelp harvesters have access to kelp and are not shut out by lease agreements). Approximately 21% of kelp beds are closed to kelp harvesting, as harvest has been deemed too potentially disruptive to the environment to be allowed.

All commercial harvesters of marine algae must purchase an annual commercial kelp harvester license and abide by commercial algae harvest regulations (California Code of Regulations, Title 14, Sections 165 and 165.5). Eelgrass (*Zostera* species) and surfgrass (*Phyllospadix* species) are prohibited from commercial harvest. There currently are no provisions for the commercial harvest of other large kelps, such as elk kelp (*Pelagophycus*), feather boa kelp (*Egregia*), or members of the genus *Pterygophora*. Members of the genera *Porphyra*, *Laminaria*, *Monostrema*, and other aquatic plants utilized fresh or preserved as human food are classified as edible seaweeds. Agar-bearing marine algae are defined as members of the genera *Gelidium*, *Pterocladia*, *Gracilaria*, *Iridaea*, *Gloiopeltis*, and *Gigartina*. Edible and agar algae harvesting are governed by regulations.

Kelp harvesters may not cut attached giant and bull kelp at a depth greater than four feet below the sea surface at the time of cutting, allow no cut kelp to escape from harvest, weigh and report the amount harvested, and pay a royalty to the State for each wet ton of kelp harvested. A Commission-approved kelp harvest plan is required for kelp bed lease holders and for the mechanical harvest of kelp in all locations where harvest is allowed.

Recreational harvest of marine algae for personal use is permitted in California. Those harvesting for personal use must abide by the regulations governing the recreational harvest. The daily bag limit for recreational harvesters of marine algae is 10 pounds wet weight in the aggregate. Recreational harvesters are prohibited from harvesting or disturbing eelgrass (*Zostera* species), surfgrass (*Phyllospadix* species), and sea palm (*Postelsia palmaeformis*). Marine aquatic plants may not be cut or harvested in state marine reserves. Regulations may prohibit cutting or harvesting of marine aquatic plants within state marine conservation areas and state marine parks (California Code of Regulations, Title 14, Section 632b).

The administrative kelp bed status in the Central Coast region is shown in Figure 34. Kelp areas 13 and 14 are open (except for portions that are closed within marine protected areas), kelp area 15 is closed, and kelp areas 16 and 17 are leasable (except for portions that are closed within marine protected areas).

The administrative kelp bed status in the Region Nine study area is shown in Figure 35. Kelp areas 1 and 2 are open, kelp area 3 is leased, kelp areas 4, 5, and 6 are leasable (except for portions that are closed within marine protected areas), kelp areas 7, 8, and 9 are open (except for portions of 9 that are closed within marine protected areas), and kelp area 10 is closed.

Commercial marine algae harvest data are shown in Figure 36 for the period from 1931 to 2015 (https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Conservation/Marine/Kelp/Commercial-Harvest). The annual harvest exceeded 100,000 metric tons in the 1950s, 1960s and 1970s, but declined considerably in the early 1980s. The annual harvest again exceeded 100,000 metric tons in the early 1990s, but subsequently declined. Since 2006, the annual harvest has been relatively low (less than 5,000 metric tons per year).

Table 13 shows how the CRKSC kelp bed designations correspond to the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (F & W) administrative lease kelp area designations. Multiple CRKSC kelp beds fall within each of the F & W lease areas 13 through 16. Table 13 also shows how the RNKSC kelp bed designations correspond to the F & W administrative lease kelp bed designations. Multiple RNKSC kelp beds fall within each of F & W lease areas 5 through 9. Lease area 4 contains the La Jolla kelp bed, lease areas 2 and 3 contain the Point Loma kelp bed, and lease area 1 contains the Imperial Beach kelp bed.

In March 2018, Knocean Sciences (Dallas, Texas) applied to F & W to renew its existing Kelp Bed 3 lease (Bed 3 extends from the southern tip of Point Loma to the south jetty of Mission Bay, and covers an area of 2.58 square miles). Knocean Sciences proposed to harvest a maximum of 200 tons per year of giant kelp during the first two years of the five-year lease renewal, and 2,000 tons per year during years three through five. As part of the renewal process, Knocean Sciences proposed a royalty bid to the F & G Commission of \$3.00 per wet ton of kelp harvested. Knocean Sciences plans to harvest giant kelp from May through November via mechanical harvesting from vessels specially modified for this purpose.

Kelp harvesting peaked in the 1970s, exceeding 150,000 metric tons per year in some years (Figure 36). However, kelp harvesting has been relatively low (less than 10,000 metric tons per year) since 2006. It is unlikely that this low amount of kelp harvesting would have any impact on the health of the kelp beds.







| F & W Lease Area | Region Nine Kelp Bed Designations | F & W Lease Area | Central Region Kelp Bed Designations |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bed 1 | Imperial Beach | Bed 10 | POLA-POLB Harbor, Horseshoe, Huntington Flats, Newport-Irvine Coast |
| Beds 2 and 3 | Point Loma | Bed 13 | Point Vicente to Point Inspiration (PV-II), Point Inspiration to Cabrillo (PV-I), Cabrillo |
| Bed 4 | La Jolla | Bed 14 | Malaga Cove to Palos Verdes Point (PV-IV), Palos Verdes Point to Point Vicente (PV-III) |
| Bed 5 | Leucadia, Encinitas, Cardiff, Solana Beach, Del Mar, Torrey Pines | Bed 15 | La Costa, Las Flores, Big Rock, Las Tunas, Topanga, Sunset |
| Bed 6 | North Carlsbad, Agua Hedionda, Encina Power Plant, Carlsbad State Beach | Bed 16 | Point Dume, Paradise Cove, Escondido Wash, Latigo Canyon, Puerco/Amarillo, Malibu Point |
| Bed 7 | Horno Canyon, Barn Kelp, Santa Margarita | Bed 17 | Deer Creek, Leo Carrillo, Nicholas Canyon, El Pescador/La Piedra, Lechuza |
| Bed 8 | San Clemente, San Mateo Point, San Onofre | | |
| Bed 9 | North Laguna Beach, South Laguna Beach, South Laguna, Dana Point/Salt Creek, Capistrano Beach | | |

 Table 13. Region Nine and Central Region kelp bed designations compared to

 California Department of Fish and Wildlife kelp bed designations.

V - UPDATE TO PRESENT

The first aerial survey for 2018 was conducted on March 18, 2018. Based on a preliminary review of the data, most of the kelp beds in the Central Region had increased in size from the maximum canopy areas recorded in 2017. Several kelp beds were considerably larger in early 2018 than the 2017 levels. In Region Nine, many of the kelp beds from Solana Beach and northward were larger in early 2018 than their 2017 levels. The La Jolla kelp bed also was larger in March 2018 than its maximum in December 2017, but the Point Loma kelp bed remained roughly the same size in early 2018 as it was in December 2017. Sea surface temperatures in the Central Region and Region Nine were a little cooler from January–June 2018 than during 2017 (with the exception of Point Loma), which could result in a higher nutrient quotient and better nutrient availability in most areas.

The second aerial survey for 2018 was conducted on July 2, 2018. The pilot reported that kelp was quite abundant in most areas.

VI - CONCLUSIONS

In the Central Region, the total combined kelp surface canopy increased slightly (by 1.9%) in 2017. However, more individual beds decreased in size in 2017 than increased in size. Ten kelp beds exceeded 40% of their historical maximum size, including three beds that reached the highest level recorded since surveys began in 2003, while only six kelp beds declined to less than 10% of their maximum size. The total kelp coverage in the Central Region has been at or above the long-term average every year for the past 10 years, although for the past three years it has been 18 to 27% below the high level recorded in 2009 (6.406 km²).

In Region Nine, the total kelp coverage decreased by 36.2% in 2017, continuing the decline that began in 2014. After peaking at a size of 17.064 km² in 2013, the kelp bed area has decreased by 80.8% over the past four years. Twice as many individual kelp beds decreased in size than increased in 2017. Only one kelp bed exceeded 40% of the historical maximum, while 11 kelp beds declined to less than 10% of their maximum size.

Water temperatures throughout the CRKSC and RNKSC areas generally were warmer than average throughout all of 2017, particularly from January through March, and October through December. However, there were occasional periods of cooler than normal water temperatures in both regions, likely associated with upwelling events, from April through August. Daily SST values in both areas rarely fell below 14°C, a threshold below which nutrient availability is much greater than at higher water temperatures. Based on relatively low NQ Index scores, nutrient availability remained below average in most CRKSC and RNKSC areas in 2017, as has been the case since 2013. Upwelling was strong during 2017, particularly in April and June, which may have produced higher nutrient availability in certain areas.

VII - REFERENCES

- Bedford, D. 2001. Giant kelp. Pp. 277–281 *in*: California's Living Marine Resources: A Status Report. W.S. Leet, C.M. Dewees, R, Klingbeil, and E.J. Larson (eds.). Calif. Dept. of Fish and Game. Dec. 2001. 592 p.
- Bond, N.A., M.F. Cronin, H. Freeland, and N. Mantua. 2015. Causes and impacts of the 2015 warm anomaly in the NE Pacific. Geoph. Res. Letters. http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/2015GL063306/full. 5 May 2015.
- Bruno, J.F. and M.D. Bertness. 2001. Habitat modification and facilitation in benthic marine communities. *In*: M.D. Bertness, S.D. Gaines, and M.E. Hay (eds.). Marine Community Ecology, Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, MA.
- California Dept. of Fish and Wildlife. 2017. Statewide kelp overflight data. Web site: https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Conservation/Marine/GIS/MarineBIOS.
- Cameron, F. K. 1915. Potash from kelp. United States Department of Agriculture. Report Number 100. 122 pp.
- Carr, M.H. 1989. Effects of macroalgal assemblages on the recruitment of temperate zone reef fishes. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 126(1): 59-76.
- Catton, C. 2016. "Perfect storm" decimates northern California kelp forests. CDFW Marine Management News. 30 Mar. 2016.
- CDFG. 1999. See Veisze et al. 2004.
- CDFW. See California Dept. of Fish and Wildlife.
- CDIP. See Coastal Data Information Program.
- City of San Diego. 2018. Thermistor data from offshore Point Loma.
- Claisse, J.T., J.P. Williams, T.Ford, D.J. Pondella, B. Meux and L. Protopapadakis. 2013. Kelp forest restoration has the potential to increase sea urchin gonad biomass. Ecosphere 4(3):38.
- Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP). 2017. Integrative Oceanography Division, operated by the Scripps Institution of Oceanography, under sponsorship of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the California Department of Boating and Waterways. Web site: http://cdip.ucsd.edu/
- Crandall, W.C. 1912. The Kelps of the Southern California Coast. U.S. Senate Doc. 190, Fertilizer Resources of the U.S., Appendix N.

CSD. See City of San Diego.

- Darwin, C. 1860. The voyage of the Beagle. Anchor Books, Doubleday and Company, Garden City, NY.
- Dawson, E.Y., and M.S. Foster. 1982. Seashore plants of California. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA. 226 p.

- Dayton, P.K. 1985. The ecology of kelp communities. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics 16: 215-245.
- Dayton, P.K., V. Currie, T. Gerrodette, B. Keller, R. Rosenthal, and D. Ven Tresca. 1984. Patch dynamics and stability of some California kelp communities. Ecological Monographs 54:253-445.
- Di Lorenzo, E. 2017. Monthly North Pacific Gyre Oscillation (NPGO) index values. Web site: http://www.o3d.org/npgo/npgo.php
- Di Lorenzo, E., N. Schneider, K. Cobb, P. Franks, K. Chhak, A. Miller, J. Mcwilliams, S. Bograd, H. Arango, and E. Curchitser. 2008. North Pacific Gyre Oscillation links ocean climate and ecosystem change. Geophys. Res. Lett. 35:L08607.
- Duggins, D.O., J.E. Eckman, and A.T. Sewell. 1990. Ecology of understory kelp environments.
 II. Effects of kelps on recruitment on benthic invertebrates. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 143: 27-45.
- Ecoscan Resource Data. 1990. California Coastal Kelp Resources: Summer 1989. Report to the California Department of Fish and Game.
- Ford, T. and B. Meux. 2010. Giant kelp community restoration in Santa Monica Bay. Urban Coast 2:43-46.
- Ford, T., H. Burdick, and A. Reynolds. 2015. Palos Verdes Kelp Restoration Project: Annual Report July 2013–June 2015. Oct. 2015. 17 p.
- Ford, T., H. Burdick, P. House, A. Barliotti, D. Pondella, J. Williams and C. Williams. 2017. Palos Verdes Kelp Forest Restoration Project. Project Year 3 : July 2015 – June 2016. Prepared by The Bay Foundation and Vantuna Research Group.
- Foster, M.S. and D R. Schiel. 1985. The ecology of giant kelp forests in California: A community profile. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep. 85(7.2). 152 p.
- Gallegos, C.L. and T.E. Jordan. 2002. Impact of the Spring 2000 phytoplankton bloom in Chesapeake Bay on optical properties and light penetration in the Rhode River, Maryland. Estuaries 25(4A): 508-518.
- Gallegos, C.L. and P.W. Bergstrom. 2005. Effects of a *Prorocentrum* minimum bloom on light availability for and potential impacts on submersed aquatic vegetation in upper Chesapeake Bay. Harmful Algae 4(3): 553-574.
- Gerard, V.A. 1982. *In situ* rates of nitrate uptake by giant kelp, *Macrocystis pyrifera* (L.) C. Agardh: tissue differences, environmental effects, and predictions of nitrogen limited growth. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 62: 211-224.
- Haines, K.C. and P.A. Wheeler. 1978. Ammonium and nitrate uptake by the marine macrophytes *Hypnea musciformes* (Rhodophyta) and *Macrocystis pyrifera* (Phaeophyta). Journal of Phycology 14: 319-324.
- Hodder, K.D. and M. Mel. 1978. Kelp survey of the Southern California Bight. Southern California baseline study, intertidal, year two, final report. Vol. III Report 1.4. Prepared for Bureau of Land Management by Science Applications, La Jolla, CA Cont. AA550-CT6-40. 105 p.

- House, P., A. Barilotti, H. Burdick, T. Ford, J. Williams, C. Williams, and D. Pondella. 2018.
 Palos Verdes Kelp Forest Restoration Project. Project Year 4 : July 2016 June 2017.
 Prepared by The Bay Foundation and Vantuna Research Group.
- Kain, J.S. 1979. A view of the genus *Laminaria*. Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review 17: 101-161.
- Kayen, R.E., H.J. Lee, and J.R. Hein. 2002. Influence of the Portuguese bend landslide on the character of the effluent-affected sediment deposit, Palos Verdes margin, southern California. Pp. 911-922 *in*: Lee, H.J. and P.L. Wiberg (eds). Sedimentation Processes, DDT, and the Palos Verdes Margin. Continental Shelf Research 2(6-7).
- Konotchick, R.E., P.E. Parnell, P.K. Dayton, and J.J. Leichter. 2012. Vertical distribution of *Macrocystis pyrifera* nutrient exposure in southern California. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science. 102, pages 85-92.
- LACSD. See Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts.
- Leising, A.W., I.D. Schroeder, S.J. Bograd, J. Abell, R. Durazo, G. Gaxiola-Castro, CICESE,
 E. Bjorkstedt, J. Field, K. Sakuma, R. Goericke, W.T Peterson, R.D. Brodeur, C. Barcelo, T.D. Auth, E.A. Daly, R.M. Suryan, A.J. Gladics, J.M. Porquez, S. McClatchie,
 E.D. Weber, W. Watson, J.A. Santora, W.J. Sydeman, S.R. Melin, F.P. Chavez, R.T. Golightly, S.R. Schneider, J. Fisher, C. Morgan, R. Bradley, and P.Warybok. 2015. State of the California Current 2014–15: Impacts of the Warm-Water "Blob". CalCOFI Rep. 56:31-68.
- Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts. 2003. Palos Verdes Ocean Monitoring Annual Report. Submitted to the Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board. Whittier, CA.
- Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts. 2018. Thermistor data from offshore Palos Verdes.
- Mantua, N. 2017. Standardized values for the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) index. Web site: http://research.jisao.washington.edu/pdo/PDO.latest
- Mastrup, S. 2015. Memorandum to C. Bonham (Director), Calif. Dept. Fish and Wildlife. Mar. 19,2015.http://www.fgc.ca.gov/meetings/2015/Apr/Exhibits/16_2_Memo_DFW_Abalo ne FarmKHP_032015.pdf
- MBC. See MBC Applied Environmental Sciences.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1994. Presentation for: San Diego County, Region Nine, Kelp Survey Consortium. 8 November 1994. (consists of table of kelp bed coverages and 1993 kelp bed maps, and short narrative.)
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1995. Presentation for: San Diego County, Region Nine, Kelp Survey Consortium. 14 November 1995. (consists of table of kelp bed coverages and 1994 kelp bed maps, and short narrative.)
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1996. Presentation for San Diego County-Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 13 September 1996.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1997. Presentation for the San Diego County-Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 23 October 1997.

- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1998. Presentation for San Diego County-Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. Unnumbered pages plus kelp maps and aerial photographs.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1999. Presentation for San Diego County-Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. Unnumbered pages plus kelp maps and aerial photographs. October 1999.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2001. Presentation for San Diego County Region Nine Kelp Consortium. 1999-2000 Survey. Prepared for San Diego County - Region Nine Kelp Consortium. 9 p. plus tables and appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2002. Presentation for the San Diego County Region Nine Kelp Consortium. Status of the kelp beds 2001 - 2002. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Consortium, San Diego, CA. 11 p. plus tables and appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2003. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2002 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 15 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2004a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2003 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 15 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2004b. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2003 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 12 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2005a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2004 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 21 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2005b. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2004 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 21 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2006a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2005 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 30 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2006b. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2005 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 31 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2007a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2006 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 29 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2007b. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2006 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 33 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2008a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2007 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 33 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2008b. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2007 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 33 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2009a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2008 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 46 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2009b. Status of the Kelp Beds 2008 San Diego and Orange Counties. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Consortium. 44 p. plus appendices and CD.

- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2010a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2009 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 46 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2010b. Status of the Kelp Beds 2009 San Diego and Orange Counties. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Consortium. 48 p. plus appendices and CD.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2010c. TDY Giant Kelp Restoration Project Laguna Beach, California. Final Report. December 2010. Prepared for TDY Industries, Inc. Prepared by MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 22 p.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2011a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2010 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 50 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2011b. Status of the Kelp Beds 2010 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 50 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2012a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2011 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 50 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2012b. Status of the Kelp Beds 2011 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 50 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2013. Status of the Kelp Beds 2012 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 103 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2014. Status of the Kelp Beds 2013 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 109 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2015. Status of the Kelp Beds 2014 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 68 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2016. Status of the Kelp Beds 2015 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 71 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2017. Status of the Kelp Beds 2016 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 78 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2017. Unpublished data from San Mateo Point and San Onofre kelp beds.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences and Merkel & Associates. 2016. 2013–2014 Biological Surveys of Long Beach and Los Angeles Harbors. Prepared for the Port of Long Beach and Port of Los Angeles. 1 June 2016.
- McClatchie, S., R. Goericke, A. Leising, T.D. Auth, E. Bjorkstedt, R.R. Robertson, R.D. Brodeur, X. Du, E.A. Daly, C.A. Morgan, F.P. Chavez, A.J. Debich, J. Hildebrand, J. Field, K. Sakuma, M.G. Jacox, M. Kahru, R. Kudela, C. Anderson, J. Largier, B.E. Lavaniegos, J. Gomez-Valdes, S.P.A. Jiménez-Rosenberg, R. McCabe, S.R. Melin,

M.D. Ohman, L.M. Sala, B. Peterson, J. Fisher, I.D. Schroeder, S.J Bograd, E.L. Hazen, S.R. Schneider, R.T. Golightly. R.M. Suryan, A.J. Gladics, S. Loredo, J.M. Porquez, A.R. Thompson, E.D. Weber, W. Watson, V. Trainer, P. Warzybok, R. Bradley, and J. Jahncke. 2016. State of the California Current 2015–2016: Comparisons with the 1997–1998 El Niño. CalCOFI Rep. 57:5–61.

- National Aeronautical and Space Administration (NASA). 2018. NASA Ocean Color. Web site: http://oceancolor.gsfc.nasa.gov/cgi/l3
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Climate Prediction Center (CPC). 2018. El Niño/Southern Oscillation Diagnostic Discussion. Web site: http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/analysis_monitoring/enso_advisory/ensodisc .html
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Earth System Research Laboratory (ESRL). 2018. Multivariate ENSO Index. Web site: http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/enso/mei/index.html
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Data Buoy Center (NDBC). 2018. Data Buoys. Web site: http://www.ndbc.noaa.gov
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Calif. Nev. River Forecast Center (CNRFC). 2018. Rainfall Data. Web site: http:// www.cnrfc.noaa.gov/monthly _precip_2016.php
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Pacific Fisheries Env. Lab. (PFEG). 2018. Web site: http://www.pfeg.noaa.gov/
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Southwest Fisheries Sci. Center (SWFSC). 2015. November takes a bite out of 'the Blob'. 10 Dec. 2015.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Southwest Fisheries Sci. Center (SWFSC) Env. Res. Div. (ERD). 2018. Web site: https://swfsc.noaa.gov/erd/
- Neushul, M. 1963. Studies of the giant kelp, *Macrocystis*. II. Reproduction. American Journal of Botany 50(4): 354-359.
- Neushul, M. 1981. Historical review of kelp beds. *In*: The Southern California Bight. Southern California Edison Co. Research Report Series Number 81-RD-98. Neushul Mariculture Inc., Goleta, CA. 74 p.
- NOAA. See National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration web site.
- North, W.J. 1971. The biology of giant kelp beds (*Macrocystis*) in California. Lehre: Verlag Von J. Cramer.
- North, W.J. and L.G. Jones. 1991. The kelp beds of San Diego and Orange Counties. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. Page 270.
- North, W.J. 2000. Survey of Palos Verdes Peninsula, 26 April 2000. Unpubl. data.
- North, W.J. 2001. Analysis of aerial survey data & suggestions for follow-up activities. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 27 p. plus appendices.

- North, W.J. and MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2001. Status of the kelp beds of San Diego and Orange Counties for the years 1990 to 2000. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. Costa Mesa, CA.
- OCPW. See Orange County Dept. of Public Works.
- Orange County Dept. of Public Works. 2018. OC Watersheds rainfall data. http://www.ocwatersheds.com/rainrecords/rainfalldata/stormdata.
- Parnell, P.E. 2015. The effects of seascape pattern on algal patch structure, sea urchin barrens, and ecological processes. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 465(2015):64–76.
- Parnell, P.E., E.F. Miller, C.E. Lennert-Cody, P.K. Dayton, M.L Carter, and T.D. Stebbins. 2010. The response of giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera*) in southern California to lowfrequency climate forcing. Limnology and Oceanography 55(6) 2686-2702.
- Patton, M. and R. Harman. 1983. Factors controlling the distribution and abundance of the subtidal macrofauna of the Southern California Bight. Part I. Invertebrates: elevation sediment impingement and current. SCE Research and Development Series 83-RD-5A. 46 p.
- Pondella, D.J., J.P. Williams, J.T. Claisse, B. Schaffner and K. Schiff. 2011. Physical and biological characteristics of nearshore rocky reefs in the Southern California Bight: a report to the Southern California Water Research Project. 26 pp.
- Reed, D.C., D.R. Laur, and A.W. Ebeling. 1988. Variation in algal dispersal and recruitment: The importance of episodic events. Ecol. Mono. 58(4): 321-335.
- Reed, D.C., B.P. Kinlan, P.T. Raimondi, L. Washburn, B. Gaylord, and P.T. Drake. 2006. A metapopulation perspective on the patch dynamics of giant kelp in southern California.
 Pp. 353-386 *in*: J.P. Kritzer and P.F. Sale (eds.). Marine Metapopulations, Elsevier, Burlington, MA.
- SAI. See Science Applications, Inc.
- SCCOOS (Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System). 2018. HAB and ROMS data. Web site: http://www.sccoos.org.
- Schiel, D.R. and M.S. Foster. 1986. The structure of subtidal algal stands in temperate waters. Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review 24: 265-307.
- Schiel, D.R. and M.S. Foster. 2015. The biology and ecology of giant kelp forests. University of California Press. 395 pages.
- Schott, J.W. 1976. Dago Bank and its "Horseshoe Kelp" Bed. Calif. Fish and Game Mar. Res. Bull. No. 2. Aug. 1976. 21 p.
- Science Applications, Inc. 1978. (See Hodder and Mel 1978)
- Serna, J. 2016. Why did El Niño miss SoCal? It's complicated, National Weather Service says. L.A. Times. May 14, 2016.
- Seymour, R., M.J. Tegner, P.K. Dayton, and P.E. Parnell. 1989. Storm wave induced mortality of giant kelp *Macrocystis pyrifera* in southern California. Estuarine and Coastal Shelf Science 28: 277-292.

- State Water Quality Control Board. 1964. An Investigation of the Effects of Discharged Wastes on Kelp. Publ. 26. California Water Quality Control Board, Sacramento, CA. Prepared by the Institute of Marine Resources, University of California, La Jolla. 124 p.
- Svejkovsky, J. 2015. Nearshore Substrate Mapping Change Analysis Using Historical and Contemporary Multispectral Aerial Imagery. Final Report. Calif. Sea Grant No. MPA 10-049. 4 Mar. 2015. 82 p.
- Swain, D.L. 2015. A tale of two California droughts: Lessons amidst record warmth and dryness in a region of complex physical and human geography. Geophys. Res. Lett. 42:9999–10003.
- SWQCB. See State Water Quality Control Board.
- Thermatic Mapper Landsat 7. 2002. Satellite imagery of Palos Verdes Kelp Bed, 21 February 2002.
- TMLandsat 7. See Thermatic Mapper Landsat 7.
- U.S. Geological Survey. 2017. USGS National Water Information System. Web site: https://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis.
- USGS. See U.S. Geological Survey.
- Veisze, P., A. Kilgore, and M. Lampinen. 2004. Building a California Kelp Database Using GIS (CDFG 1999 Unpublished data).
- Wilson, K.C. 1989. Unpublished Quarterly Report. Nearshore Sport Fish Habitat Enhancement Project. California Dept. of Fish and Game. Long Beach, CA.
- Wirtschafter, J. 2017. Scientists and fishermen scramble to save northern California's kelp forests. KQED News. 30 Jan. 2017. https://ww2.kqed.org/science/2017/01/30/scientists-and-fishermen-scramble-to-savenorthern-californias-kelp-forests/
- Witman, J.D. and P.K. Dayton. 2001. Rocky subtidal communities. Pp. 339-360 *in*: M.D. Bertness, S.D. Gaines, and M.E. Hay (eds.). Marine Community Ecology. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.
- Wong, F.L., P. Dartnell, B.D. Edwards, and E.L. Phillips. 2012. Seafloor Geology and Benthic Habitats, San Pedro Shelf, Southern California. USGS Data Series 552. See: http://pubs.usgs.gov/ds/552/index.html

PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS

- Anthony, K. 2016. Kim Anthony, Southern California Edison. Comments transmitted by email to S. Beck (MBC) on 11 July 2016.
- Shipe, R. 2006. Dr. Rebecca Shipe is an Assistant Professor in the Department of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology at the University of California, Los Angeles. Her expertise is phytoplankton ecology and physiology, particularly in southern California coastal zones. Throughout 2005 and 2006, Dr. Shipe investigated the distribution of phytoplankton species within Santa Monica Bay and their relationship to coastal processes.

APPENDIX A

Kelp Canopy Maps
























34°2'N





34°0'N




































































































































APPENDIX B

Life History of Giant Kelp Historical Kelp Surveys Crandall's Maps

LIFE HISTORY OF GIANT KELP

Kelp consists of a number of species of brown algae, of which 10 are typically found from Point Conception to the Mexican Border (the Southern California Bight [SCB]). Compared to most other algae, kelp species can attain remarkable size and long life span (Kain 1979; Dayton 1985; Reed et al. 2006). Along the central and southern California coast, giant kelp *Macrocystis pyrifera* is the largest species colonizing rocky (and in some cases sandy) subtidal habitats, and is the dominant canopy-forming kelp. Giant kelp is a very important component of coastal and island communities in southern California, providing food and habitat for numerous animals (North 1971; Patton and Harmon 1983; Dayton 1985; Foster and Schiel 1985). Darwin (1860) noted the resemblance of the three-dimensional structure of giant kelp stands to that of terrestrial forests. Because of its imposing physical presence, giant kelp biology and ecology have been the focus of considerable research since the early 1900s. Much effort was expended in the early years deciphering its enigmatic life history (Neushul 1963; North 1971; Dayton 1985; Schiel and Foster 1986; Witman and Dayton 2001; Reed et al. 2006). Giant kelp commonly attains lengths of 15 to 25 m and can be found at depths of 30 m. In conditions of unusually good water clarity, giant kelp may even thrive to depths of 45 m (Dayton et al. 1984).

Giant kelp may form beds wherever suitable substrate occurs, typically on rocky, subtidal reefs (North 1971). Such substrate must be free of continuous sediment intrusion. Giant kelp beds can form in sandy-bottom habitats protected from direct swells where individuals will attach to worm tubes; this occurs along portions of the Santa Barbara coastline (Bedford 2001). Like terrestrial plants, algae undergo photosynthesis and therefore require light energy to generate sugars. For this reason, light availability at depth is an important limiting factor to giant kelp growth. Greater water clarity normally occurs at the offshore islands, and as a result, giant kelp is commonly found growing there in depths exceeding 30 m. Along the mainland coast, high biological productivity, terrestrial inputs and nearshore mixing result in greater turbidity and hence lower light levels. Consequently, giant kelp generally does not commonly grow deeper than 20 m along the coastal shelf, although exceptional conditions off San Diego produce impressively large beds that can grow vigorously beyond 30 m.



Appendix B.1 Life cycle for giant kelp.

Giant kelp has a complex life cycle and undergoes a heteromorphic alternation of generations, where the phenotypic expression of each generation does not resemble the generation before or after it (Appendix B.1). The stage of giant kelp that is most familiar is the adult canopy-forming diploid sporophyte generation. Sporophyll blades at the base of an adult giant kelp release zoospores, especially in the presence of cold, nutrient-rich waters. These zoospores disperse into the water column and generally settle a short distance from the parent sporophyte (Reed et al. 1988). Within three weeks, the zoospores mature into microscopic male and female gametophytes that in produce sperm and eggs. This second turn generation does not resemble the sporophyte. The life cycle is completed when fertilization of the gametophyte egg develops into the adult sporophyte
stage. Successful completion of the life cycle relies on the persistence of favorable conditions throughout the process.

Giant kelp grows in groups called forests because erect bundles of fronds (stipes and blades) resemble tree trunks, and spreading canopies at the sea surface represent the stems and leaves (Dawson and Foster 1982). *Macrocystis* anchors to rocks (or occasionally in sand) by a holdfast, and new fronds, comprised of stipes and attached blades, grow up to the sea surface at rapid rates. Giant kelp is known as a biological facilitator (Bruno and Bertness 2001), where its three-dimensional structure and the complexity of its holdfast provides substrate, refuge, reduction of physical stress, and a food source for many fishes (Carr 1989) and invertebrates (Duggins et al. 1990). Stands of giant kelp can also affect flow characteristics in the nearshore zone, and enhance recruitment (Duggins et al. 1990), thus increasing animal biomass. For these reasons, giant kelp is also of great importance to sport and commercial fisheries.

HISTORICAL KELP SURVEYS

Giant kelp bed size and health are known to be highly variable but there has been a downward trend in canopy coverage since the inception of surveying in 1911 (Crandall 1912). In 1911, a mapping expedition of canopy-forming kelps along most of the Pacific coast was conducted to determine the amount of potash (potassium carbonate, an essential ingredient in explosives at the time) potentially available from the kelp. Using rowboats, compass, and sextants to triangulate positions, U.S. Army Captain William Crandall produced one of the most complete surface density kelp maps of the west coast of North America. Using this methodology, all of the existing kelp beds in the Central Region and Region Nine areas were mapped and these measurements have been used to define a baseline for southern California kelp beds (Appendices B.2, B.3, and B.4).

Despite the value of Crandall's maps, the accuracy of his measurements was questioned (Hodder and Mel 1978 [SAI 1978], Neushul 1981). These authors contended that measurement errors might have resulted from using a rowboat and triangulations from shore to compute the bed perimeters, particularly on very large beds such as Palos Verdes, Point Loma, and La Jolla. Although Crandall's ability to accurately triangulate a position was adequate, his measurements of large beds resulted from fewer fixed points and estimation of the area between points. Modern aerial surveys reveal numerous holes and a fair degree of patchiness in such beds. Crandall's estimates did not account for these natural gaps and therefore the 1911 survey probably overestimated the size of these larger beds. Given this ambiguity, Crandall's measurements should be viewed qualitatively rather than as quantitative estimates comparable to aerial survey data taken since the 1920s. However, the data are a very good approximation to use as a baseline. Anecdotal reports from area stakeholders reported by Cameron (1915) indicate kelp beds in 1911 were in fairly poor condition compared to previous years.

Although the historical El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) index suggests that the five years prior to 1911 were favorable to the kelp, the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) (another environmental metric that has historical data extending back to that period) is in agreement with Cameron's 1915 statement. While the PDO is a poor predictor of oceanographic conditions in the Southern California Bight (Di Lorenzo et al. 2008), it does correlate with sea surface temperature (SST). Therefore, it provides some insight into the local hydrographic conditions at the time. The annual mean PDO was slightly negative between 1909 and 1911, before transitioning to a warm phase from 1912 through 1915. This is suggestive, but not conclusive, of lower nutrient concentrations in 1912–1915 that would result in poor kelp growth. To add further credibility to the premise that beds were larger than current trends would indicate, aerial photos of Palos Verdes kelp beds taken in 1928 (measured by North in 1964) found the area to be more than 10% larger than Crandall reported in 1911.

In 1964, Dr. Wheeler North, working for the State Water Quality Control Board (1964), remeasured Crandall's Palos Verdes charts and found the 2.66 square nautical miles (Nm² [9.12 km²]) Crandall reported to be very similar to his measurement of 2.42 Nm², but North's measurement did not include much of Malaga Cove (that added an additional 0.130 Nm² of kelp to the Palos Verdes beds), resulting in North's measurement of about 2.55 Nm² (Appendices B.5-B.11; Crandall Maps).

Due to the large sizes reported by Crandall, Neushul (1981) assumed there was a scaling error, re-measured the maps, and calculated a value that was 10% less than Crandall's original measurement. However, Neushul (1981) wrote that his measurements resulted in

| Crandall Sheet (Map in | Kelp Bed No. | Density | Bed Name 2013 | Area Square Nautical Miles | Area Square Statute Miles | Area Square Kilometers |
|------------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| report) No. | NU. | , | | | | |
| Sheet 52 | | Medium | Imperial Beach | 0.287 | 0.3801 | 0.9844 |
| Sheet 18 | 1 | Very Heavy. | Point Loma | 5.400 | 7.1516 | 18.5226 |
| 01 | 2 | Very Heavy. | La Jolla | 2.300 | 3.0461 | 7.8893 |
| Sheet 17 | 3 | Medium | Del Mar | 0.240 | 0.3178 | 0.8232 |
| | | N. Present | No Solana Beach | 0.000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| | 4 | N. Present | No Cardiff | 0.000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| | 4 | Medium Medium | Encinitas 30% (0.970) | 0.291 | 0.3854 | 0.9982 |
| | | | Leucadia 50% (0.970) | 0.485 | 0.6423 | 1.6636 |
| | 4 | Medium | Carlsbad St Bch 20% | 0.194 | 0.2569 | 0.6654 |
| | 5 | Medium | Encina Power | 0.125 | 0.1655 | 0.4288 |
| | 5 | Medium | Agua Hedionda | 0.125 | 0.1655 | 0.4288 |
| | 6 | Medium | Carlsbad | 0.140 | 0.1854 | 0.4802 |
| | 7 | Medium | Santa Margarita | 0.250 | 0.3311 | 0.8575 |
| | 8 | Thin | Barn Kelp | 0.370 | 0.4900 | 1.2691 |
| | 9 | Thin | Barn Kelp | 0.080 | 0.1059 | 0.2744 |
| | 10 | Thin | Barn Kelp | 0.260 | 0.3443 | 0.8918 |
| | 11 | Thin | Horno Canyon | 0.050 | 0.0662 | 0.1715 |
| | 12 | Thin | San Onofre | 0.110 | 0.1457 | 0.3773 |
| | 13 | Thin | San Onofre | 0.130 | 0.1722 | 0.4459 |
| | 14 | Thin | San Onofre | 0.060 | 0.0795 | 0.2058 |
| | 15 | Thin | San Mateo | 0.360 | 0.4768 | 1.2348 |
| Sheet 14, 15, and 16 | 16 | Thin | San Clemente | 0.060 | 0.0795 | 0.2058 |
| | 17 | Medium | Capistrano | 0.240 | 0.3178 | 0.8232 |
| | 18 | Medium | Doheny | 0.220 | 0.2914 | 0.7546 |
| | 19 | Medium | Dana Point/Salt Creek | 0.340 | 0.4503 | 1.1662 |
| | 00 | N. Present | Laguna Beach | 0.000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| | 20 | Medium | Corona Del Mar | 0.220 | 0.2914 | 0.7546 |
| | 21 | Medium | Cabrillo to Port Bend | 0.760 | 1.0065 | 2.6069 |
| | 22 | Thin | Portuguese Bend | 0.100 | 0.1324 | 0.3430 |
| | 23 | Thin | Point Vicente, PV | 0.070 | 0.0927 | 0.2401 |
| | 24 | Medium | PV Pt to Flat Rk, PV | 1.600 | 2.1190 | 5.4882 |
| | 25 | Medium | Malaga Cove, PV | 0.130 | 0.1722 | 0.4459 |
| Chart 13 | 1 | Thin | Sunset Beach | 0.280 | 0.3708 | 0.9604 |
| | 2 | Thin | Topanga (50%) | 0.005 | 0.0066 | 0.0172 |
| | 2 | Thin | Las Tunas (50%) | 0.005 | 0.0066 | 0.0172 |
| | 3 | Thin | Big Rock | 0.005 | 0.0066 | 0.0172 |
| | 4 | Thin | Las Flores | 0.004 | 0.0053 | 0.0137 |
| | 5 | Thin | La Costa | 0.006 | 0.0079 | 0.0206 |
| | | N. Present | Malibu Point | 0.000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| | 6 | Thin | Puerco/Amarillo (10%) | 0.100 | 0.1324 | 0.3430 |
| | 6 | Thin | Latigo Canyon (13%) | 0.130 | 0.1722 | 0.4459 |
| | 6 | Thin | Escondido Wash (17%) | 0.170 | 0.2251 | 0.5831 |
| | 6 | Thin | Paradise Cove (40%) | 0.400 | 0.5297 | 1.3720 |
| Chart 13 | 6 | Thin | Point Dume (20%) | 0.200 | 0.2649 | 0.6860 |
| | 7 | Thin | Lechuza (33%) | 0.037 | 0.0485 | 0.1255 |
| | 7 | Thin | Pescador/Piedra (67%) | 0.073 | 0.0971 | 0.2515 |
| | 8 | Medium | Nicolas Canyon (33%) | 0.367 | 0.4855 | 1.2575 |
| | 8 | Medium | Leo Carillo (67%) | 0.733 | 0.9712 | 2.5153 |
| | | N. Present | Deer Crk | 0.000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| Totals | | | | 17.512 | 23.192 | 60.068 |

| Appendix B.2 | Kelp beds of the California coast as described by Crandall in 1911. |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|

only slight improvements from what Crandall measured: "*The smaller areas obtained by measurements from more recent maps of southern California kelp beds probably reflect both a slight increase in mapping precision over Crandall's methods, and an actual decrease in size.*" In 2004, Crandall's original maps of Palos Verdes were re-measured by MBC Applied Environmental Sciences (MBC) using computer-aided spatial estimation software (including Malaga Cove), and the resulting area (2.57 Nm²) was about 3% smaller but very similar to that reported by Crandall (2.66 Nm²). Therefore, the actual sizes of the beds that Crandall

reported were probably relatively accurate because the areal survey extent and configuration he reported was subsequently confirmed from contemporary charts (Hodder and Mel 1978, Neushul 1981).

Thus, Crandall's kelp bed areas are retained as the baseline estimate, and the total regional area was probably larger from 1928–1934 than the area Crandall measured in 1911. Based on the sizes of the Palos Verdes beds in 1928 (9.912 km²) and La Jolla kelp beds in 1934 (8.161 km²) from aerial photos that North measured in 1964 (SWQCB 1964), the bed sizes were well above Crandall's measurements of 9.124 km² (2.66 Nm²) for Palos Verdes (including the bed at Malaga Cove) and 7.889 km² (2.3 Nm²) for La Jolla. This lends credence to Cameron's comment that kelp harvesters reported that the beds were at minimal levels at the time of Crandall's survey, and suggests even larger losses have occurred over time (Cameron 1915).

The next complete kelp survey of the southern California region was not undertaken until 1955. By that time, the beds in the Central Region had decreased greatly (to 6.750 km²), and were only 36% of that recorded in 1911 (18.815 km²). Beds in Region Nine were similarly reduced to 40% (16.310 km²) of the 1911 total of 41.563 km². The most significant loss during this period was that of Sunset Kelp (offshore of Santa Monica); Sunset Kelp covered almost 1.0 km² in 1911, but was very small by 1955. The Sunset kelp bed remained small or completely missing through the intervening years, and the Palos Verdes beds were also small, having decreased sometime after 1945. By 1947, the Palos Verdes beds were only 3.6 km², and further to 1.5 km² by 1953. During an aerial survey conducted in 1963, kelp canopies were in very poor condition, with Palos Verdes covering only 0.180 km² and the La Jolla and Point Loma beds covering only 0.9 km². Exceptionally good conditions in 1967 resulted in a total of 7.856 km² of kelp canopy coverage in the Central Region, but this was only about 42% of the estimate from 1911. Palos Verdes kelp beds south of Point Vicente were missing, but north of Point Vicente, they totaled almost 1.0 km². In Region Nine, similar results were observed in 1967 with the La Jolla/Point Loma kelp beds covering 3.03 km² and the total for the region only 4.4 km². La Jolla kelp bed was only about 0.330 km² in 1967, and it stayed small until after 1975, when it became a consistently large kelp bed (over 1 km²) through most of the next four decades.

Restoration activities began in 1974 by the Kelp Habitat Improvement Project. At that time, the Palos Verdes beds were only 0.015 km². In 1975, after restoration, those beds began increasing and covered 4.6 km² during the exceptionally favorable conditions in 1989 (North and Jones 1991). The impetus provided by the 1989 La Niña resulted in almost 6 km² of kelp canopy in the Central Region and more than 16 km² in Region Nine, but kelp coverage decreased to less than one-third of these totals during the subsequent two decades. In 2009 (Central) and 2008 (Region Nine), favorable conditions again increased canopy totals to about 6.5 km² in the Central Region and 18.7 km² in Region Nine, larger than they had been since 1967 and 1955, respectively (Appendices B.3 and B.4).

The Imperial Beach kelp bed south of San Diego measured 0.984 km² in 1911, and was never again measured to be larger than about 0.727 km² for the rest of the century (occurring in 1987, Appendix B.4). However, by the end of 2007, Imperial Beach kelp bed measured 1.493 km² (Appendix B.4, MBC 2011b), almost 50% greater than what Crandall measured, lending further credence to Cameron's (1915) statement that beds were in poor condition in 1911 compared to earlier years. It therefore follows that the Palos Verdes, La Jolla, and Point Loma kelp beds of Central and Region Nine prior to 1911 were likely much larger than they are today.

As these measurements indicate, most of the beds remain smaller than those of a century ago. Ongoing surveys attempt to determine what environmental factors have changed in the intervening years to cause such large declines.

| | | | | | Canopy A | Area (km² |) | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Kelp Bed | 1911 | 1928 | 1945 | 1955 | 1963 | 1967 | 1972 | 1975 | 1977 | 1980 |
| Deer Creek Leo Carillo Nicolas Canyon El Pesc/La Piedra Lechuza Total F&W 17 | ND 2.515 1.258 0.252 0.126 4.151a | ND ND ND ND ND | ND ND ND ND ND | р р р р 3.010 | p p p p ND | р р р р 4.144 | р р р р 2.589 | р р р р 1.606 | р р р р 1.579 | ND ND ND ND ND |
| Pt. Dume Paradise Cove Escondido Wash Latigo Canyon Puerco/Amarillo Malibu Pt. Total F&W 16 | 0.686 1.372 0.583 0.446 0.343 ND 3.43a | ND ND ND ND ND ND | ND ND ND ND ND ND | p p p p 2.140 | р р р р р 1.780 | p p p p 2.538 | р р р р р 1.813 | p p p p p 1.502 | p p p p p 1.528 | ND ND ND ND ND ND |
| La Costa Las Flores Big Rock Las Tunas Topanga Sunset Total F&W 15 | 0.021 0.014 0.017 0.017 0.017 0.960 1.355a | ND ND ND ND ND ND | ND ND ND ND ND ND | p p p p 0.020 | p p p p p 0.000 | p p p p 0.026 | ND ND ND ND ND ND | p p p p 0.026 | p p p p p 0.000 | ND ND ND ND ND ND |
| Malaga Cove-PV Pt. (IV) PV Pt-PT. Vic (III) Total F&W 14 | 5.934 0.240 6.174 | ND ND ND | ND ND ND | р р 0.820 | р р 0.030 | р р 1.062 | ND ND ND | р р 0.009 | р р 0.026 | 0.940 0.215 1.155 |
| Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II) Pt Insp to Cabr (I) Cabrillo Total F&W 13 | p p ND 2.950 | ND ND ND ND | ND ND ND ND | р р ND 0.080 | р р ND 0.150 | p p ND 0.000 | ND ND ND ND | р р ND 0.259 | р р ND 0.104 | 0.190 1.052 ND 1.342 |
| Total PV | 9.124a | 9.912a | 5.591a | 0.900 | 0.180 | 1.062 | ND | 0.268 | 0.130 | 2.497 |
| POLA-POLB Harbor Horseshoe Huntington Flats Newport-Irvine Coast Total F&W 10 | ND ND 0.755 0.755 | ND 1.94b ND ND - | ND ND ND ND | ND ND ND 0.680 0.680 | ND ND 0.000 0.000 | ND ND 0.086 0.086 | ND ND 0.100 0.100 | ND ND - 0.160 0.160 | ND ND 0.160 0.160 | ND ND 0.148 0.148 |
| TOTAL | 18.815c | 11.852c | 5.591 | 6.750 | 1.960 | 7.856 | 4.502c | 3.562 | 3.397 | 2.681c |

Appendix B.3 Historical canopy coverage of the kelp beds from Deer Creek to Laguna Beach (Newport/Irvine Coast) from 1911 through 2017. Values represent an estimate of coverage utilizing varying methods over the years.

ND = No Data; p = this bed included in the total below; tr = trace of kelp; "—" = 0 red = warm year El Nino; blue = cold year La Nina; black = neutral year

a = Earlier measurement in naut mi² converted to km²

b = Estimate in mid-1920s

c = Total is not inclusive of all beds in region

d = Ecoscan (1990) indicates 2.003 km² from a July 1989 survey.

Used Wilson (1989) results for PV showing the kelp beds at greatest extent.

Sources: Crandall (1912); 1928, 1945, 1955 from SWQCB (1964); 1955, 1963 from Neushul (1981); 1967, 1972, 1975, 1977 from Hodder and Mel (1978); Ecoscan (1990) and Wilson (1989), North (2000); TMLandsat 7 (2002); Veisze et al. (2004); MBC (2004a-2012a, 2013-2017).

Appendix B.3 (Cont.).

| | | | | | Canopy A | Area (km²) | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|-------|----------|------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| Kelp Bed | 1984 | 1989 | 1999 | 2000 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 |
| Deer Creek | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.089 | 0.107 | 0.053 | 0.026 | 0.046 |
| eo Carillo | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.318 | 0.399 | 0.171 | 0.150 | 0.145 |
| Nicolas Canyon | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.308 | 0.362 | 0.195 | 0.038 | 0.473 |
| El Pesc/La Piedra | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.243 | 0.314 | 0.141 | 0.063 | 0.25 |
| _echuza | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.105 | 0.104 | 0.041 | 0.022 | 0.100 |
| otal F&W 17 | ND | 0.914 | 0.530 | ND | ND | 1.063 | 1.286 | 0.600 | 0.298 | 1.02 |
| Pt. Dume | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.012 | 0.029 | 0.028 | 0.053 | 0.065 |
| Paradise Cove | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.162 | 0.258 | 0.035 | 0.036 | 0.100 |
| Escondido Wash | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.214 | 0.250 | 0.078 | - | 0.339 |
| atigo Canyon | ND | p | p | ND | ND | 0.125 | 0.161 | 0.032 | 0.007 | 0.186 |
| Puerco/Amarillo | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.074 | 0.051 | 0.039 | 0.055 | 0.095 |
| /lalibu Pt. | ND | p | p | ND | ND | 0.011 | 0.013 | 0.008 | 0.008 | 0.016 |
| otal F&W 16 | ND | 0.220 | 0.033 | ND | ND | 0.598 | 0.762 | 0.220 | 0.158 | 0.801 |
| a Costa | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.001 | 0.002 | _ | _ | _ |
| as Flores | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.009 | 0.023 | 0.004 | — | 0.005 |
| ig Rock | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.005 | 0.014 | 0.002 | 0.001 | 0.004 |
| as Tunas | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.003 | 0.018 | 0.004 | — | 0.008 |
| opanga | ND | р | р | ND | ND | 0.0002 | 0.002 | 0.0001 | — | _ |
| unset | ND | р | р | ND | ND | - | — | _ | — | _ |
| otal F&W 15 | ND | 0.045 | 0.000 | ND | ND | 0.017 | 0.059 | 0.010 | 0.001 | 0.017 |
| alaga Cove-PV Pt. (IV) | 0.655 | р | р | р | 1.400 | 0.196 | 0.245 | 0.204 | 0.859 | 1.151 |
| V Pt-PT. Vic (III) | 0.692 | р | р | р | 0.028 | 0.045 | 0.040 | 0.056 | 0.135 | 0.074 |
| otal F&W 14 | 1.347 | 3.312 | 0.737 | 0.648 | 1.429 | 0.241 | 0.285 | 0.260 | 0.993 | 1.22 |
| t Vic to Pt Insp (II) | 0.171 | р | р | р | 0.039 | 0.059 | 0.023 | 0.034 | 0.082 | 0.034 |
| t Insp to Cabr (I) | 1.342 | р | р | р | 1.208 | 1.063 | 0.211 | 0.702 | 0.951 | 0.703 |
| abrillo | ND | 0.0001 | 0.0001 | ND | ND | 0.062 | 0.070 | 0.102 | 0.161 | 0.100 |
| otal F&W 13 | 1.513 | 1.248 | 0.530 | 0.582 | 1.247 | 1.184 | 0.304 | 0.838 | 1.194 | 0.837 |
| otal PV | 2.860 | 4.560d | 1.267 | 1.230 | 2.676d | 1.425 | 0.589 | 1.098 | 2.187 | 2.062 |
| OLA-POLB Harbor | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND | 0.147 | 0.494 | 0.118 |
| orseshoe | ND | tr | 0.0001 | tr | 0.0001 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| untington Flats | - | tr | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| ewport-Irvine Coast | 0.008 | 0.010 | _ | _ | tr | 0.002 | 0.002 | 0.000 | 0.023 | 0.054 |
| otal F&W 10 | 0.008 | 0.010 | 0.0001 | - | 0.000 | 0.002 | 0.002 | 0.147 | 0.517 | 0.172 |
| OTAL | 2.893b | 5.748 | 1.829 | 1.230 | 2.676c | 3.105 | 2.698 | 2.075 | 3.161 | 4.07 |

Appendix B.3 (Cont.).

| Kelp Bed | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | | |
|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Deer Creek | 0.074 | 0.105 | 0.062 | 0.055 | 0.041 | 0.104 | 0.103 | 0.124 | 0.087 | 0.105 | | |
| Leo Carillo | 0.207 | 0.255 | 0.232 | 0.226 | 0.337 | 0.366 | 0.261 | 0.408 | 0.326 | 0.426 | | |
| Nicolas Canyon | 0.268 | 0.433 | 0.291 | 0.130 | 0.240 | 0.369 | 0.288 | 0.347 | 0.279 | 0.179 | | |
| El Pesc/La Piedra | 0.173 | 0.238 | 0.164 | 0.136 | 0.173 | 0.236 | 0.244 | 0.246 | 0.160 | 0.157 | | |
| Lechuza | 0.075 | 0.105 | 0.096 | 0.096 | 0.066 | 0.154 | 0.137 | 0.119 | 0.063 | 0.086 | | |
| Total F&W 17 | 0.797 | 1.136 | 0.844 | 0.642 | 0.857 | 1.229 | 1.034 | 1.244 | 0.914 | 0.953 | | |
| Pt. Dume | 0.070 | 0.104 | 0.094 | 0.078 | 0.154 | 0.113 | 0.092 | 0.169 | 0.042 | 0.050 | | |
| Paradise Cove | 0.223 | 0.244 | 0.259 | 0.109 | 0.346 | 0.244 | 0.223 | 0.086 | 0.127 | 0.024 | | |
| Escondido Wash | 0.278 | 0.321 | 0.267 | 0.104 | 0.248 | 0.243 | 0.281 | 0.095 | 0.084 | 0.059 | | |
| Latigo Canyon | 0.124 | 0.195 | 0.142 | 0.070 | 0.202 | 0.133 | 0.212 | 0.052 | 0.057 | 0.044 | | |
| Puerco/Amarillo | 0.064 | 0.115 | 0.126 | 0.069 | 0.153 | 0.105 | 0.130 | 0.034 | 0.027 | 0.002 | | |
| Malibu Pt. | 0.011 | 0.012 | 0.066 | 0.074 | 0.084 | 0.060 | 0.039 | - | 0.035 | 0.001 | | |
| Total F&W 16 | 0.769 | 0.991 | 0.954 | 0.504 | 1.189 | 0.897 | 0.976 | 0.436 | 0.372 | 0.180 | | |
| La Costa | _ | 0.001 | 0.001 | _ | 0.003 | 0.003 | 0.001 | _ | _ | _ | | |
| Las Flores | 0.001 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.008 | 0.025 | 0.022 | 0.016 | _ | _ | _ | | |
| Big Rock | 0.002 | 0.005 | 0.006 | 0.007 | 0.018 | 0.017 | 0.011 | 0.004 | 0.001 | 0.000 | | |
| Las Tunas | 0.005 | 0.019 | 0.015 | 0.007 | 0.030 | 0.029 | 0.012 | 0.004 | - | 0.001 | | |
| Topanga | 0.001 | 0.002 | 0.052 | 0.041 | 0.048 | 0.044 | 0.016 | 0.005 | — | — | | |
| Sunset | _ | 0.004 | 0.008 | 0.007 | 0.008 | 0.010 | 0.010 | 0.010 | 0.015 | 0.003 | | |
| Total F&W 15 | 0.009 | 0.035 | 0.087 | 0.069 | 0.131 | 0.123 | 0.064 | 0.022 | 0.017 | 0.004 | | |
| Malaga Cove—PV Pt. (IV) | 1.839 | 2.122 | 1.136 | 1.139 | 1.337 | 0.974 | 0.264 | 1.410 | 1.420 | 1.048 | | |
| PV Pt—PT. Vic (III) | 0.300 | 0.570 | 0.624 | 0.452 | 0.488 | 0.502 | 0.468 | 0.750 | 0.430 | 0.576 | | |
| Total F&W 14 | 2.140 | 2.692 | 1.760 | 1.591 | 1.825 | 1.476 | 0.732 | 2.160 | 1.850 | 1.624 | | |
| Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II) | 0.108 | 0.163 | 0.222 | 0.238 | 0.295 | 0.279 | 0.224 | 0.379 | 0.366 | 0.294 | | |
| Pt Insp to Cabr (I) | 0.608 | 0.980 | 0.389 | 0.465 | 0.384 | 0.672 | 0.533 | 0.478 | 0.610 | 0.935 | | |
| Cabrillo | 0.060 | 0.163 | 0.124 | 0.103 | 0.095 | 0.174 | 0.158 | 0.133 | 0.235 | 0.329 | | |
| Total F&W 13 | 0.776 | 1.306 | 0.734 | 0.805 | 0.774 | 1.124 | 0.915 | 0.990 | 1.210 | 1.557 | | |
| Total PV | 2.916 | 3.998 | 2.494 | 2.396 | 2.599 | 2.600 | 1.647 | 3.149 | 3.060 | 3.181 | | |
| POLA—POLB Harbor | 0.213 | 0.151 | 0.277 | 0.397 | 0.495 | 0.337 | 0.196 | 0.359 | 0.359 | 0.531 | | |
| Horseshoe | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |
| Huntington Flats | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |
| Newport—Irvine Coast | 0.089 | 0.095 | 0.161 | 0.419 | 0.395 | 0.428 | 0.366 | 0.045 | 0.036 | 0.033 | | |
| Total F&W 10 | 0.302 | 0.246 | 0.438 | 0.816 | 0.890 | 0.765 | 0.561 | 0.404 | 0.395 | 0.563 | | |
| TOTAL | 4.793 | 6.406 | 4.817 | 4.427 | 5.665 | 5.614 | 4.283 | 5.255 | 4.757 | 4.881 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | C | Canopy A | Area (km² | 2) | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|----------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Kelp Bed | 1911 | 1934 | 1941 | 1955* | 1959* | 1963* | 1967 | 1970 | 1975 | 1980 | 1983 | 1984 |
| North Laguna Beach | Tr | ND | ND | р | 0.160 | ND | 0.001 | 0.011 | 0.003 | 0.036 | 0.035 | 0.025 |
| South Laguna Beach | Tr | ND | ND | р | ND | ND | 0.001 | 0.011 | 0.003 | 0.036 | 0.040 | 0.028 |
| South Laguna | Tr | ND | ND | р | 0.180 | 0.020 | — | 0.014 | 0.008 | — | 0.004 | - |
| Dana Point-Salt Creek | 1.166 | ND | ND | р | р | р | 0.240 | 0.077 | 0.096 | 0.008 | 0.013 | 0.007 |
| Capistrano Beach | 1.578 | ND | ND | р | р | р | 0.080 | 0.050 | 0.070 | 0.020 | | |
| Total F&W 9 | 2.744 | _ | — | 2.020 | 0.340 | 0.020 | 0.322 | 0.163 | 0.180 | 0.100 | 0.092 | 0.060 |
| San Clemente | 0.206 | ND | ND | 6.310 | 3.710 | 0.010 | 0.080 | 0.050 | 0.070 | 0.020 | _ | — |
| San Mateo Point | 1.235 | ND | ND | р | р | р | — | 0.057 | 0.140 | 0.360 | 0.163 | 0.045 |
| San Onofre | 1.029 | ND | ND | р | р | р | _ | — | 0.300 | 0.160 | 0.102 | 0.031 |
| Total F&W 8 | 2.470 | — | — | 6.310 | 3.710 | 0.010 | 0.080 | 0.107 | 0.510 | 0.540 | 0.265 | 0.076 |
| Horno Canyon | 0.172 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND | | _ | | _ | _ | _ |
| Barn Kelp | 2.435 | ND | ND | 1.370 | ND | 0.130 | 0.017 | 0.019 | 0.160 | 0.056 | _ | _ |
| Santa Margarita | 0.858 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Total F&W 7 | 3.465 | — | — | 1.370 | — | 0.130 | 0.017 | 0.019 | 0.160 | 0.056 | — | — |
| North Carlsbad | 0.480 | ND | ND | 2.620 | 2.520 | 1.180 | 0.009 | 0.060 | 0.100 | 0.120 | _ | _ |
| Agua Hedionda | 0.429 | ND | ND | р | р | р | _ | 0.006 | 0.036 | 0.019 | _ | 0.001 |
| Encina Power Plant | 0.429 | ND | ND | p | p | p | _ | 0.025 | 0.144 | 0.074 | _ | 0.002 |
| Carlsbad State Beach | 0.499 | ND | ND | р | р | р | 0.032 | 0.120 | 0.200 | 0.078 | — | _ |
| Total F&W 6 | 1.837 | — | — | 2.620 | 2.520 | 1.180 | 0.041 | 0.211 | 0.480 | 0.291 | — | 0.003 |
| Leucadia | 1.996 | ND | ND | р | р | р | 0.240 | 0.440 | 0.500 | 0.670 | 0.001 | 0.002 |
| Encinitas | 0.832 | ND | ND | , p | р. р | p | 0.065 | 0.173 | 0.153 | 0.228 | _ | 0.016 |
| Cardiff | ND | ND | ND | 0.340 | 0.400 | 0.160 | 0.125 | 0.337 | 0.297 | 0.442 | 0.018 | 0.021 |
| Solana Beach | ND | ND | ND | р | р | р | 0.290 | 0.490 | 0.560 | 0.690 | _ | 0.001 |
| Del Mar | 0.823 | ND | ND | р | р | р | 0.190 | 0.260 | 0.190 | 0.210 | — | — |
| Torrey Pines | _ | — | — | — | _ | — | — | _ | _ | _ | — | _ |
| Total F&W 5 | 3.651 | — | — | 0.340 | 0.400 | 0.160 | 0.910 | 1.700 | 1.700 | 2.240 | 0.019 | 0.040 |
| La Jolla F&W 4 | 7.889 | 8.161 | 7.847 | 1.660 | 6.490 | 0.640 | 0.330 | 0.290 | 0.840 | 1.900 | 0.032 | 0.034 |
| Point Loma F&W 3&2 | 18.523 | 11.465 | 8.286 | 1.990 | 0.610 | 0.240 | 2.700 | 4.900 | 3.000 | 4.200 | 0.200 | 0.160 |
| Imperial Beach F&W 1 | 0.984 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND | - | - | - | 0.350 | - | - |
| TOTAL | 41.563 | 19.626 | 16.133 | 16.310 | 14.070 | 2.380 | 4.400 | 7.390 | 6.870 | 9.327 | 0.608 | 0.373 |

Appendix B.4 Historical canopy coverage of the kelp beds from Laguna Beach to Imperial Beach from 1911 through 2017. Values represent an estimate of coverage utilizing varying methods over the years.

NOTE: * = Incomplete Data; Tr = Trace <100 m²; ND = No Data; p = part of above value; "--- " = 0

red = warm year El Nino; blue = cold year La Nina; black = neutral year

Sources: 1934, 1941 from SWQCB (1964); 1955, 1959, 1963 from Neushul (1981); MBC (2007b-2012b, 2013-2017).

Appendix B.4 (Cont.).

| | | | | | (| Canopy A | Area (km² | ²) | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Kelp Bed | 1985 | 1986 | 1987 | 1 9 88 | 1989 | 1990 | 1991 | 1992 | 1993 | 1994 | 1995 | 1996 |
| North Laguna Beach South Laguna Beach | 0.028 0.077 | 0.022 0.041 | 0.028 0.087 | 0.042 | 0.055 0.264 | 0.034 0.243 | 0.029 0.093 | 0.056 | 0.028 | 0.005 | Ξ | 0.001 |
| South Laguna Dana Point-Salt Creek Capistrano Beach | 0.036 | 0.031 | 0.174 | 0.023 0.568 0.032 | 0.041 0.878 0.233 | 0.023 0.329 0.110 | 0.030 0.480 0.134 | 0.009 0.184 0.148 | 0.006 0.234 0.022 | 0.116 | 0.076 | 0.061 |
| Total F&W 9 San Clemente San Mateo Point San Onofre Total F&W 8 | 0.141 0.152 0.042 0.194 | 0.094 0.077 0.053 0.130 | 0.289 0.017 0.200 0.045 0.262 | 0.810 0.124 0.432 0.348 0.904 | 1.471 0.444 0.870 0.638 1.952 | 0.739 0.304 0.472 0.763 1.539 | 0.766 0.243 0.120 0.170 0.533 | 0.397 0.044 0.103 0.053 0.200 | 0.290 0.051 0.220 0.163 0.434 | 0.121 0.010 0.080 0.201 0.291 | 0.076 0.010 0.010 0.096 0.116 | 0.062 0.047 0.073 0.196 0.316 |
| Horno Canyon Barn Kelp Santa Margarita Total F&W 7 | | | | 0.006 0.008 0.014 | 0.033 0.116 0.149 | 0.010 0.382 0.392 | 0.018 0.262 0.049 0.329 | 0.040 0.124 0.009 0.173 | 0.002 | 0.010 | 0.172 | 0.204 0.204 |
| North Carlsbad Agua Hedionda Encina Power Plant Carlsbad State Beach Total F&W 6 | 0.011 0.024 0.027 0.062 | 0.018 0.045 0.018 0.081 | 0.031 0.021 0.120 0.077 0.249 | 0.049 0.032 0.161 0.032 0.274 | 0.096 0.047 0.251 0.049 0.443 | 0.119 0.046 0.179 0.081 0.425 | 0.044 0.016 0.083 0.035 0.178 | 0.004 0.004 0.025 0.008 0.041 | 0.018 0.012 0.022 0.002 0.054 | 0.020 0.004 0.011 0.011 0.046 | 0.008 0.008 0.058 0.025 0.099 | 0.009 0.032 0.013 0.054 |
| Leucadia Encinitas Cardiff Solana Beach Del Mar Torrey Pines Total F&W 5 | 0.104 0.083 0.176 0.115 0.008 0.486 | 0.074 0.032 0.120 0.120 0.021 0.367 | 0.426 0.177 0.340 0.367 0.081 1.391 | 0.197 0.153 0.229 0.427 0.063 Tr 1.069 | 0.291 0.209 0.575 0.488 0.104 Tr 1.667 | 0.341 0.241 0.468 0.466 0.082 1.598 | 0.163 0.080 0.072 0.257 0.097 0.669 | 0.084 0.036 0.054 0.053 0.006 0.233 | 0.035 0.037 0.034 0.023 0.003 0.132 | 0.010 0.016 0.080 0.108 0.029 0.243 | 0.189 0.061 0.092 0.134 0.082 0.558 | 0.087 0.023 0.026 0.003 |
| La Jolla F&W 4 | 0.720 | 0.930 | 2.369 | 2.200 | 4.755 | 3.632 | 3.230 | 1.301 | 0.681 | 1.119 | 0.824 | 0.371 |
| Point Loma F&W 3&2 Imperial Beach F&W 1 | 1.570 0.058 | 2.100 0.150 | 3.682 0.727 | 2.322 0.067 | 5.842 0.579 | 5.943 0.651 | 4.310 0.370 | 1.153 0.111 | 1.917 0.025 | 3.589 0.108 | 1.134 0.053 | 1.187 0.008 |
| TOTAL | 3.173 | 3.702 | 8.242 | 7.593 | 16.279 | 14.268 | 10.015 | 3.498 | 3.510 | 5.419 | 3.032 | 2.341 |

Appendix B.4 (Cont.).

| | Canopy Area (km²) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--|
| Kelp Bed | 1997 | 1998 | 1 999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | |
| North Laguna Beach South Laguna Beach South Laguna Dana Point-Salt Creek Capistrano Beach Total F&W 9 | 0.034 0.034 | 0.005 0.005 | 0.080 <0.001 0.080 | 0.003 0.170 <0.001 0.173 | 0.002 0.314 0.044 0.359 | 0.005 <0.001 0.432 0.118 0.555 | 0.0004 0.0002 0.004 0.303 0.069 0.376 | 0.008 0.009 0.278 0.008 0.303 | 0.003 0.123 0.126 | 0.011 0.011 | 0.001 0.004 0.302 0.002 0.309 | |
| San Clemente San Mateo Point San Onofre Total F&W 8 | 0.098 0.108 0.206 | <0.001 | 0.006 0.051 0.005 0.062 | 0.005 0.050 0.020 0.075 | 0.124 0.090 0.041 0.255 | 0.316 0.155 0.030 0.501 | 0.352 0.242 0.162 0.755 | 0.182 0.123 0.109 0.414 | 0.178 0.258 0.065 0.501 | 0.014 0.016 0.030 | 0.016 0.201 0.320 0.536 | |
| Horno Canyon Barn Kelp Santa Margarita Total F&W 7 | 0.178 0.178 | = | 0.310 0.310 0.310 | 0.002 0.375 0.377 | 0.034 0.547 0.581 | 0.667 0.667 | 0.001 0.492 0.494 | 0.075 0.075 0.075 | 0.064 0.064 | | 0.015 0.466 0.481 | |
| North Carlsbad Agua Hedionda Encina Power Plant Carlsbad State Beach Total F&W 6 | 0.013 0.013 | 0.003 — — | Ξ | 0.002 0.003 0.005 | 0.017 0.029 0.023 0.069 | 0.053 <0.001 0.097 0.047 0.197 | 0.017 0.002 0.178 0.002 0.199 | 0.003 0.001 0.067 0.0001 0.070 | 0.013 0.008 0.001 0.023 | | 0.026 0.016 0.081 0.064 0.187 | |
| Leucadia Encinitas Cardiff Solana Beach Del Mar Torrey Pines Total F&W 5 | 0.062 0.048 0.031 0.073 Tr 0.214 | | 0.015 0.029 0.063 0.091 0.198 | 0.090 0.040 0.150 0.200 0.006 | 0.209 0.131 0.309 0.407 0.015 | 0.334 0.153 0.405 0.488 0.035 | 0.185 0.050 0.202 0.245 0.030 | 0.048 0.016 0.045 0.022 0.131 | 0.001 0.093 0.094 | 0.016 0.002 0.004 0.0003 0.010 0.032 | 0.233 0.205 0.286 0.457 0.037 | |
| La Jolla F&W 4 | 0.478 | 0.215 | 1.146 | 1.250 | 2.555 | 3.366 | 3.444 | 1.029 | 0.873 | 0.117 | 2.750 | |
| Point Loma F&W 3&2 Imperial Beach F&W 1 | 2.235 0.027 | 0.295 — | 1.725 0.019 | 3.290 0.020 | 6.574 0.078 | 3.799 0.210 | 4.509 0.083 | 1.924 0.191 | 2.152 0.400 | 1.767 0.400 | 3.616 1.493 | |
| TOTAL | 3.385 | 0.547 | 3.540 | 5.676 | 11.542 | 10.710 | 10.572 | 4.136 | 4.233 | 2.358 | 10.591 | |

Appendix B.4 (Cont.).

| | Canopy Area (km²) | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|
| Kelp Bed | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | |
| North Laguna Beach South Laguna Beach | 0.002 0.025 | 0.005 0.058 | 0.093 0.098 | 0.147 0.221 | 0.192 0.214 | 0.142 0.273 | 0.120 0.165 | 0.080 0.048 | 0.074 0.035 | 0.096 0.032 | |
| South Laguna | 0.023 | 0.038 | 0.038 | 0.018 | 0.017 | 0.038 | 0.031 | 0.048 | 0.005 | 0.0032 | |
| Dana Point-Salt Creek | 1.068 | 0.892 | 0.839 | 0.442 | 0.607 | 0.835 | 0.528 | 0.137 | 0.110 | 0.133 | |
| Capistrano Beach | 0.071 | 0.071 | 0.124 | 0.010 | 0.056 | 0.099 | 0.034 | 0.007 | 0.012 | 0.0004 | |
| Total F&W 9 | 1.189 | 1.043 | 1.178 | 0.838 | 1.086 | 1.385 | 0.879 | 0.287 | 0.237 | 0.264 | |
| San Clemente | 0.203 | 0.210 | 0.710 | 0.795 | 0.874 | 1.097 | 0.843 | 0.343 | 0.187 | 0.229 | |
| San Mateo Point | 0.487 | 0.545 | 0.583 | 0.203 | 0.216 | 0.219 | 0.199 | 0.062 | 0.053 | 0.033 | |
| San Onofre Total F&W 8 | 0.476 1.166 | 0.419 1.174 | 0.458 1.750 | 0.127 1.124 | 0.191 1.281 | 0.767 2.083 | 0.584 1.627 | 0.043 0.449 | 0.120 0.359 | 0.087 0.349 | |
| | | | | 1.124 | | | | | | | |
| Horno Canyon | 0.083 0.858 | 0.018 0.926 | 0.081 0.500 | 0.095 | 0.008 0.442 | 0.125 0.868 | 0.055 0.741 | 0.019 0.085 | 0.010 0.133 | 0.011 0.096 | |
| Barn Kelp Santa Margarita | 0.050 | 0.926 | 0.500 | 0.095 | 0.442 | 0.080 | 0.741 | 0.065 | 0.133 | 0.096 | |
| Total F&W 7 | 0.941 | 0.944 | 0.581 | 0.095 | 0.450 | 1.073 | 0.795 | 0.104 | 0.143 | 0.107 | |
| North Carlsbad | 0.108 | 0.135 | 0.078 | 0.017 | 0.052 | 0.125 | 0.086 | 0.047 | _ | 0.004 | |
| Agua Hedionda | 0.080 | 0.092 | 0.031 | 0.022 | 0.046 | 0.102 | 0.065 | 0.016 | - | — | |
| Encina Power Plant | 0.306 | 0.215 | 0.176 | 0.084 | 0.216 | 0.352 | 0.221 | 0.159 | 0.009 | 0.025 | |
| Carlsbad State Beach Total F&W 6 | 0.121 0.615 | 0.127 0.569 | 0.069 0.354 | 0.024 0.147 | 0.058 0.372 | 0.178 0.757 | 0.065 0.437 | 0.061 0.282 | 0.009 | 0.001 0.031 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Leucadia | 0.421 | 0.429 0.205 | 0.215 0.128 | 0.119 0.124 | 0.232 0.260 | 0.541 0.231 | 0.279 | 0.414 0.113 | 0.033 | 0.010 | |
| Encinitas Cardiff | 0.346 0.484 | 0.205 | 0.128 | 0.124 | 0.260 | 0.231 | 0.112 0.299 | 0.113 | 0.009 0.024 | 0.003 0.003 | |
| Solana Beach | 0.823 | 0.505 | 0.328 | 0.504 | 0.442 | 0.606 | 0.504 | 0.316 | 0.138 | 0.029 | |
| Del Mar | 0.057 | 0.044 | 0.038 | 0.074 | 0.024 | 0.056 | 0.027 | 0.034 | _ | _ | |
| Torrey Pines | 0.001 | 0.0004 | 0.003 | 0.031 | 0.034 | 0.081 | _ | — | _ | _ | |
| Total F&W 5 | 2.133 | 1.703 | 0.925 | 1.247 | 1.452 | 2.106 | 1.221 | 1.195 | 0.204 | 0.045 | |
| La Jolla F&W 4 | 4.145 | 2.274 | 2.776 | 2.565 | 1.569 | 4.006 | 2.790 | 2.968 | 0.927 | 0.694 | |
| Point Loma F&W 3&2 | 6.623 | 4.909 | 3.977 | 4.212 | 5.340 | 5.127 | 5.121 | 5.806 | 3.037 | 1.787 | |
| Imperial Beach F&W 1 | 1.895 | 0.861 | 0.004 | 0.152 | 0.333 | 0.526 | 1.183 | 1.576 | 0.217 | _ | |
| TOTAL | 18.706 | 13.476 | 11.545 | 10.379 | 11.882 | 17.064 | 14.053 | 12.667 | 5.134 | 3.277 | |



Appendix B.5 Crandall's 1911 kelp survey Deer Creek to Ballona Creek.



Appendix B.6 Crandall's 1911 kelp survey Palos Verdes to Los Angeles Harbor.

U. S. DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE BUREAU OF SOILS MILTON WHITNEY, CHIEF ANK K. CAMERON, IN CHARGE

MAP OF KELP GROVES.



Appendix B.7 Crandall's 1911 kelp bed survey Newport to San Onofre.



Appendix B.8 Crandall's 1911 kelp bed survey San Onofre to Del Mar.



Appendix B.9 Crandall's 1911 kelp bed survey San Juan to Encinitas.



Appendix B.10 Crandall's 1911 kelp bed survey La Jolla to Point Loma.



Appendix B.11 Crandall's 1911 kelp bed survey La Jolla to Imperial Beach.

APPENDIX C

Sea Surface Temperatures



Appendix C.1 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Point Dume for 2017.



Appendix C.2 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Santa Monica Station Buoy for 2017.

2017



Appendix C.3 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Station Palos Verdes North for 2017.



Appendix C.4 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Station Palos Verdes South for 2017.

2017



Appendix C.5 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Newport Pier for 2017.



Appendix C.6 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Oceanside for 2017.



Appendix C.7 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Scripps Pier for 2017.



Appendix C.8 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Point Loma South for 2017.

APPENDIX D

Flight Path Flight Data Reports Field Data Sheets
























Appendix D.12



Appendix D.13



Appendix D.14



Appendix D.15

Ecoscan Resource Data Data Acquisition Flight Data Report

| | C | ontracting Agency/Contact | Contract/Order #/Agency File # | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|--|
| Contracting Agency: MBC Applied Environmental Sciences | | | Contract/Order #: | | |
| Division: | | | Agency File #: | | |
| Contact/Title: | | Michael Curtis, Shane Beck | Calendar | | |
| Address: | | 3000 Redhill Ave. | Services Ordered: | 3/17 | |
| City/State/Zip: | | Costa Mesa, CA 92626 | Data Acquisition Completed: | 3/29/17 | |
| Phone 1/Phone 2: | | (714) 850-4830 | Draft Report Materials Due: | | |
| Fax/E-Mai | il: | (714) 850-4840 | Final Report Materials Due: | 4/17 | |
| | | Project Title/Target Resource (s)- Survey | Range (s)/Survey Data Flow | | |
| Proje | ect Title | California Coastal Kelp Resourc | ces - Ventura to Imperial Beach - | 3/29/17 | |
| Reso | arget urce (s)/ Range (s) | Coastal Kelp Canopies Ventura Harbor to Imperial Beach | | | |
| Survey Data Flow | | Vertical color IR digital imagery of all coastal I Survey imagery indexed and delivered to MBC | C for further processing and analys | | |
| Flow | Presentation | All survey imagery presented with 8"x10" contact sheets (12 images/per page) | | | |

| Aerial Resource Survey Flight Data for: | | | March 29, 2017 | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Survey Type | | | Aircraft/Imagery Data | | Associated Conditions | | |
| Aerial Transportation/Observation | | | Aircraft: | Cessna 182 | Sky Conditions: | Clear | |
| | | ic Film Imagery - 35 | | Altitude: | 13,500' MSL | Sun Angle: | > 20 degrees from vertica |
| | Photograph | ic Film Imagery - 70 | mm | Speed: | 100 kts. | Visibility: | 50+ miles |
| \checkmark | | /Color Infrared Ima | | Camera: | Nikon D200 | Wind: | 5-10 knots |
| | Videography | / | | Lenses: | 30mm (see note) | Sea/Swell: | 2-4 feet |
| | Radio Telen | netry | | Film: | Digital Color IR | Time: | 1358-1540 |
| | Radiometry | Geophysical Measu | irements | Angle: | Vertical | Tide: | 1.7' (+) to 0.2' (+) MLLW |
| | Other 1: | | | Photo Scale: | As Displayed | Shadow: | None |
| | Other 2: | | | Pilot: | Unsicker | Other: | |
| | Other 3: | | | Photographer: | Van Wagenen | Comments: | Excellent Conditions |
| Range (s) Surveyed | | h | | | | | |
| | | Ventura Harbor to | Imperial Beac | h. | | | |
| | | Ventura Harbor to Kelp Canopies | The kelp cano | opies within the s | with the December | 2016 survey. A " | significantly increased red tide" was observed I from the kelp recorded or |

Ecoscan Resource Data

143 Browns Valley Rd. Watsonville, CA 95076 (831) 728-5900 (ph./fax)



Copy To:

Bob Van Wagenen, Director

Ecoscan Resource Data Data Acquisition Flight Data Report

| | Contracting Agency/Contact | Contract/Order #/Agency File # | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|--|
| Contracting Agency | MBC Applied Environmental Sciences | Contract/Order #: | | |
| Division: | | Agency File #: | | |
| Contact/Title: | Shane Beck | Calendar | | |
| Address: | 3000 Redhill Ave. | Services Ordered: | 6/17 | |
| City/State/Zip: | Costa Mesa, CA 92626 | Data Acquisition Completed: | 6/27/17 | |
| Phone 1/Phone 2: | (714) 850-4830 | Draft Report Materials Due: | | |
| Fax/E-Mail: | (714) 850-4840 | Final Report Materials Due: | 7/17 | |
| | Project Title/Target Resource (s)- Surv | vey Range (s)/Survey Data Flow | | |
| Project Title | California Coastal Kelp Reso | ources - Ventura to Imperial Beach - | 6/27/17 | |
| Target Resource (s)/ Survey Range (s) | Coastal Kelp Canopies Ventura Harbor to Imperial Beach | | | |
| Survey Data Flow Data Analys | Survey imagery indexed and delivered to MBC for further processing and analysis | | | |

| Aerial Resource Survey Flight Data for: | | | June 27, 2017 | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Survey Type | | | Aircraft/Imagery Data | | Associated Conditions | | | |
| Aerial Transportation/Observation | | | Aircraft: | Cessna 182 | Sky Conditions: | Clear | | |
| / | | c Film Imagery - 35 | | Altitude: | 13,500' MSL | Sun Angle: | > 20 degrees from vertica | |
| | | c Film Imagery - 70 | | Speed: | 100 kts. | Visibility: | 50+ miles | |
| 1 | | Color Infrared Imag | | Camera: | Nikon D200 | Wind: | 5-10 knots | |
| | Videography | / | | Lenses: | 30mm (see note) | Sea/Swell: | 2-4 feet | |
| | Radio Telen | | | Film: | Digital Color IR | Time: | 1648-1759 | |
| | | Geophysical Measu | rements | Angle: | Vertical | Tide: | 2.7' (+) to 2.2' (+) MLLW | |
| | Other 1: | | | Photo Scale: | As Displayed | Shadow: | None | |
| | Other 2: | | | Pilot: | Unsicker | Other: | | |
| | Other 3: | | | Photographer: | Van Wagenen | Comments: | Excellent Conditions | |
| | Range (s) Surveyed | Ventura Harbor to missing range will | Carlsbad. Co be surveyed v | astal fog from Ca /hen weather con | rlsbad to the Mexica ditions permit. | in border prevente | ed imagery acquisition. The | |
| Target Kelp Canopies Many of the increased state Resource Observations Increased state | | Many of the k increased su | elp canopies with face extent when | nin the survey range compared with the | were observed to March 2017 surve | have a significantly ey. | | |
| Imagery Quality/ Comments | | Excellent | was conducte the subseque | All surface kelp canopies were photographed within the above range. The image proces vas conducted normally. All of the imagery was judged of excellent quality and was use he subsequent mapping of the kelp resource. 30mm (digital SLR camera) is similiar focal length to 50mm (35mm film SLR camera) | | | | |

Ecoscan Resource Data 143 Browns Valley Rd.

Watsonville, CA 95076

(831) 728-5900 (ph./fax)



Signed: Copy To:

Ecoscan Resource Data Data Acquisition Flight Data Report

|) | C | ontracting Agency/Contact | Contract/Order #/Agency File # | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--|
| Contracting Agency: MBC Applied Environmental Sciences | | | Contract/Order #: | | |
| Division: | | | Agency File #: | | |
| Contact/Title: | | Shane Beck | Calendar | | |
| Address: | | 3000 Redhill Ave. | Services Ordered: | 9/17 | |
| City/State/Z | Zip: | Costa Mesa, CA 92626 | Data Acquisition Completed: | 9/26/17 | |
| Phone 1/Phone 2: | | (714) 850-4830 | Draft Report Materials Due: | | |
| Fax/E-Mail: | | (714) 850-4840 | Final Report Materials Due: | 10/17 | |
| | | Project Title/Target Resource (s)- Survey | Range (s)/Survey Data Flow | | |
| Projec | t Title | California Coastal Kelp Resourc | es - Ventura to Imperial Beach - | 9/26/17 | |
| Targ Resour Survey R | rce (s)/ | Coastal Kelp Canopies Ventura Harbor to Imperial Beach | | | |
| Survey Processing Survey imagery indexed and delivered to Data Analysis Analysis | | Survey imagery indexed and delivered to MBC | C for further processing and analys | | |
| P | Presentation | All survey imagery presented with 8"x10" cont | gery presented with 8"x10" contact sheets (12 images/per page) | | |

| Aerial Resource Survey Flight Data for: | | | September 26, 2017 | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Survey Type | | | Aircraft/Imagery Data | | Associated Conditions | | |
| Aerial Transportation/Observation | | | Aircraft: | Cessna 182 | Sky Conditions: | Clear | |
| <u> </u> | | ic Film Imagery - 35 | | Altitude: | 13,500' MSL | Sun Angle: | > 20 degrees from vertica |
| | | ic Film Imagery - 70 | | Speed: | 100 kts. | Visibility: | 50+ miles |
| V | · · · · | r/Color Infrared Ima | | Camera: | Nikon D200 | Wind: | 5-10 knots |
| | Videography | | | Lenses: | 30mm (see note) | Sea/Swell: | 2-4 feet |
| | Radio Telen | | | Film: | Digital Color IR | Time: | 1358-1530 |
| | | Geophysical Measu | urements | Angle: | Vertical | Tide: | 4.4' (+) to 3.9' (+) MLLW |
| | Other 1: | | | Photo Scale: | As Displayed | Shadow: | None |
| | Other 2: | | | Pilot: | Unsicker | Other: | |
| | Other 3: | | | Photographer: | Van Wagenen | Comments: | Excellent Conditions |
| | | Ventura Harbor to | Imperial Beac | | Vali Wagehen | Comments. | |
| | Range (s) Surveyed | Ventura Harbor to | Imperial Beac | | Van Wagenen | Comments. | |
| : | Range (s) | Ventura Harbor to Kelp Canopies | Many of the k | kelp canopies with | | were observed to | have a significantly reduce |

Ecoscan Resource Data 143 Browns Valley Rd.

Signed:

Watsonville, CA 95076 (831) 728-5900 (ph./fax)



Copy To:

Ecoscan Resource Data **Data Acquisition** Flight Data Report

| (| Contracting Agency/Contact | Contract/Order #/Agency File # | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|--|
| Contracting Agency: | MBC Applied Environmental Sciences | Contract/Order #: | | |
| Division: | | Agency File #: | | |
| Contact/Title: | Shane Beck, Michael Lyons | Calendar | | |
| Address: | 3000 Redhill Ave. | Services Ordered: | 12/17 | |
| City/State/Zip: | Costa Mesa, CA 92626 | Data Acquisition Completed: | 12/27/17 | |
| Phone 1/Phone 2: | (714) 850-4830 | Draft Report Materials Due: | | |
| Fax/E-Mail: | (714) 850-4840 | Final Report Materials Due: | 1/18 | |
| | Project Title/Target Resource (s)- Surv | ey Range (s)/Survey Data Flow | | |
| Project Title | California Coastal Kelp Reso | urces - Ventura to Imperial Beach - | 12/27/17 | |
| Target Resource (s)/ Survey Range (s) | Coastal Kelp Canopies Ventura Harbor to Imperial Beach | | | |
| Survey Data Flow | Survey imagery indexed and delivered to MBC for further processing and analysis | | | |
| Presentation | All survey imagery presented with 8"x10" contact sheets (12 images/per page) | | | |

| Aerial Resource Survey Flight Data for: | | | December 27, 2017 | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| Survey Type | | | Aircraft/Imagery Data | | Associated Conditions | | |
| Aerial Transportation/Observation | | Aircraft: | Cessna 182 | Sky Conditions: | Clear | | |
| | Photograph | ic Film Imagery - 35 | mm | Altitude: | 13,500' MSL | Sun Angle: | > 20 degrees from vertica |
| | Photograph | ic Film Imagery - 70 | mm | Speed: | 100 kts. | Visibility: | 50+ miles |
| 1 | | r/Color Infrared Imag | | Camera: | Nikon D200 | Wind: | Less than 5 knots |
| <u> </u> | Videography | | | Lenses: | 30mm (see note) | Sea/Swell: | 2-4 feet |
| | Radio Telen | | | Film: | Digital Color IR | Time: | 1348-1524 |
| | | /Geophysical Measu | rements | Angle: | Vertical | Tide: | 2.3' (+) to 3.1' (+) MLLW |
| | Other 1: | | | Photo Scale: | As Displayed | Shadow: | None |
| | Other 2: | | | Pilot: | Unsicker | Other: | |
| | | | | | | - | |
| | Other 3: | Ventura Harbor to | Imperial Beac | Photographer: | Van Wagenen | Comments: | Excellent Conditions |
| | Other 3: Range (s) Surveyed | Ventura Harbor to | Imperial Beac | <u> </u> | Van Wagenen | Comments: | Excellent Conditions |
| 5 | Range (s) | Ventura Harbor to Kelp Canopies | Imperial Beac | <u> </u> | Van Wagenen | Comments: | Excellent Conditions |

Ecoscan Resource Data 143 Browns Valley Rd. Watsonville, CA 95076 (831) 728-5900 (ph./fax)



Signed:

Copy To:

CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED

| R March 10761 | Data | 9 X 11 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Noser R. Music 1 DJ Schneegler Lat/Long: 33° 35. 228' 114° 52. 144' | Date | 20 Dec 17 |
| Lat/Long: 33° 35. 228' 114° 52. 144' | Location | Corone |
| | Time | 1325 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | 8 k W |
| | Current | Doncoost |
| Kelp Canopy | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |) uwcost |
| alar dista for | UW Visibility | 3-7m |
| Extent None all subsurfun | _ Swell Ht/Period | - <u>-</u> 3 w |
| Density | <u> </u> | |
| Tissue color | - · | . |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease | - | |
| Encrustation | - | |
| Apical blades | - | |
| Sediment on blades | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | 2.3 ' |
| Remarks | · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | (| anopy shallerer @ 20' |
| Subsurface Lots present on meter south | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | | |
| North oran Scattered subsurf | na | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | <u>Community</u> Litter | |
| Encrustation | Turf algae | ······ |
| Disease | Turf invert. | |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. | |
| Grazed tissues | - Fishes | |
| | Disease | ····· |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Tissue color | Urchin status | |
| Encrustation | | |
| Disease | - Bottom characterist | ics |
| Sediment on blades | | ···· |
| Sinking fronds | • | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Grazed tissues | <u> </u> | ······································ |
| Sporophyllis | • •••• | ····· |
| Juvenile fronds | | |
| Holdfasts | - | · |
| Old holdfasts | | <u></u> |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Recruitment | <u> </u> | |
| ACREADIZ | | |
| REMARKS | | |
| <u> </u> | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | |
| | • | |

| Field Data Sheet | Appendix D 17. Co | ntinued | Pa | age 2 of 36 |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| | CONDITION OF MACRO | OCYSTIS BED | · · · · | |
| mserver: R. Moore / bJ Sch | | Date | 20 Dec 17 | |
| | 51 437' | Location | Whystleis Ree | f |
| 24 LONG. 37 37 4 LL 111 | <u>)(1)</u> | | 1320 | i tatin i t |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | | | Skin | · · · · |
| | | Current | deinconst | ·· <u>·</u> |
| Kelp Canopy | | Weather | Overcent | |
| | | UW Visibility | <u> </u> | |
| Extent 150 m L × 50 m | | Swell Ht/Period | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Density Scattered | ······································ | - | | |
| Tissue color | | | | |
| % Frond comp 95% Senile | 54 Mature | Young | Othe | r |
| Disease - | | | | • |
| Encrustation Heavy | | • | | |
| Apical blades Nu | | | | · · · |
| Sediment on blades N. | ······································ | | · · · | • |
| Remarks Justice planty senil | e/matur | | | |
| | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · |
| Subsurface Mitering Suts ; when | - lots visible | lots of new | a growth and | l'avertes : |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | v | | |
| | | | 2 | • |
| | | | | |
| 'INDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | | · · | | |
| <u>Midwater</u> | | Community | | 10 A. |
| Tissue Color | | Litter | | · . |
| Encrustation | | Turf algae | | |
| Disease | | Turf invert. | | |
| Sediment on blades | · | Shrub algae | | · |
| Sinking fronds | | Large Invert. | | |
| Grazed tissues | | Fishes_ | | |
| | | Disease _ | | <u></u> |
| Bottom | | Sed. on rocks | | |
| Tissue color | | Urchin status | | · · · |
| Encrustation | | e de la companya de l | | |
| Disease | | Bottom characte | eristics | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Sediment on blades | | ······ | | · · _ · _ · _ · _ · _ · _ · _ · _ |
| Sinking fronds | | · | | |
| Grazed tissues | ······································ | | | ····· |
| Sporophyllis | | <u></u> | | |
| Juvenile fronds | - · · · | · · · · · | | • |
| Holdfasts | • | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Old holdfasts | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| Recruitment | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
| | | | • | |
| MARKS | · · · | · | · | |
| | - | | | , |
| | | | | * |
| - | | | | |

Page 2 of 36

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 3 of 36

| iserver: R. Moore / UJ Schweisler | Date | 20 Duelt |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Lat/Long: 33° 33.820 [77°50,360] | Location | 130 S. Caystel Com |
| | | 1304 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | |
| | Current | |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather | |
| | UW Visibility | |
| Extent Zww x Zto | Swell Ht/Period | ······································ |
| Density Mad | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Fissue color | <u>.</u> | |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease | | Orier |
| Encrustation | <u> </u> | |
| Apical blades | | |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Remarks | - | * |
| | | |
| Subsurface | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ····· | ····· |
| | ć | |
| NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | | |
| <u>Midwater</u> | Community | • |
| Tissue Color | Litter | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Encrustation | Turf algae | |
| Disease | Turf invert. | |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae | |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. | |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes | |
| | Disease | ····· |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks | ······································ |
| Tissue color | Urchin status | |
| Encrustation | | |
| Disease | Bottom characteri | stics |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Sinking fronds | | |
| Grazed tissues | | |
| Sporophyllis | | |
| Juvenile fronds | | |
| Holdfasts | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Old holdfasts | ····· | |
| Recruitment | ······································ | |
| EMARKS | | |
| | | |

| | RUCTSTIS BED |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| observer: R. Moore / NJ Schwaght | Date 20 Dec17 |
| _at/Long: @ 33°33.712' 117°44.773' | Location 10 systal Cone / El Mario |
| @33"33,737' 1130 49.881' | Time 1255 |
| | Wind/Direction |
| 3 735 50.036 | Current |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather |
| | UW Visibility |
| Extent None (1 plat)/ 3 dar × 30a / 100m | Swell Ht/Period |
| Density / Scuther / Mad | Mid |
| Tissue color / Mac Hall / | <u> </u> |
| % Frond comp. (3 5% Senile 70 Mature | <u> </u> |
| Disease (3) $(ai(2))/(3)$ | <u>3)</u> |
| Encrustation M.d/Heavy / | _ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Apical blades / Ad. V-s / | |
| Sediment on blades / No / | - |
| Remarks | |
| A MARINE AND A MAR | |
| Subsurface All Subswetuce | |
| | |
| | |
| "INDERWATER OBSERVATIONS <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | <u>Community</u> Litter |
| Encrustation | Turf algae |
| Disease | |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Disease |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | <u> </u> |
| Disease | – Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades | |
| Sinking fronds | |
| Grazed tissues | |
| Sporophyllis | |
| Juvenile fronds | |
| Holdfasts | |
| Old holdfasts | |
| Recruitment | |
| MARKS | |
| | |
| | |

| Field | Data | Shee | t |
|-------|------|------|---|
|-------|------|------|---|

(

Page 5 of 36

| "server: R. Moore / 155 Schnesslut | \mathbf{D} |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| -at/Long: 32, 32, 375' 11242, 5801 | Date $2 \circ Pec 17$ |
| -at/Long: 33°32.325' 11747,5801 | Location N. Laguna Beach |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Time11.5 |
| IOFSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction |
| Kala Canany | Current |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather |
| | UW Visibility |
| Extent 160 LY 30. | Swell Ht/Period |
| Density Medium | |
| Tissue color & C'C dk Yal 206 Lf Yal | |
| % Frond comp. 5% Senile <u>/0%</u> Mature | <u>85 7</u> Young Other |
| Disease No | |
| Encrustation mit to heavy (mold | |
| Apical blades Yes 5 % | |
| Sediment on blades No | |
| Remarks Large are of canopy inshore of wash rock ione | 451 |
| | |
| Subsurface | |
| | |
| | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | |
| 'INDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | |
| Midwater | Community |
| Tissue Color | Litter |
| Encrustation | Turf algae |
| Disease | Turf invert |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Disease |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | |
| Disease | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades | |
| Sinking fronds | |
| Grazed tissues | |
| Sporophyllis | |
| Juvenile fronds | |
| Holdfasts | |
| Old holdfasts | |
| Recruitment | |
| Recruitment | |
| | |
| MARKS Small Canogy up cast new rucks | · |
| <u> </u> | |
| | |
| MA | |
| | |
| | • |
| | |

| Field Data Sheet | 1 |
|------------------|---|
|------------------|---|

Page 6 of 36

| "server: R. Moore 1 DJ Schnessler | | 20 Dec 17 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| at/Long: 33° 31.762 117° 46.864 | | S. Laguna Beach |
| | Time | ((0) |
| OPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | <u> </u> |
| | Current | Dwnebast |
| Celp Canopy | Weather | Go % overcast |
| the second se | UW Visibility Swell Ht/Period | 5m Vert |
| xtent (Don × 500m | Swell nt/Period | |
| Density Thick issue color 60 Z dk yel 40% med 2011 | | |
| 6 Frond comp. 5.7 Senile 25.7 Mature | 70% Young | Other |
| Disease | | Outer |
| incrustation met (belge surface) | | |
| pical blades 1/4 30-4 | | |
| ediment on blades — No | | |
| temarks 3 m front | | SA' torth |
| | | |
| ubsurface Metered | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | <u> </u> | ····· |
| | | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | | |
| | | |
| Midwater | Community | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | <u>Community</u> Litter | |
| Tissue Color | | |
| | Litter | |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae | |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. | |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae | |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. | |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes | |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease | |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks | |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts Recruitment | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |

| CONDITION | OF | MACROCYSTIS BED |
|-----------|----|-----------------|

| | · · | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| server: R. Moore / DJ Schnersler | Date |) o Dec 17 |
| at/Long: 33° 29, 579' 117 44, 580' 541 | Location | S. Laguna |
| 28.846' 44.704' 32 | Time_ | 1048 |
| OPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | |
| | Current_ | |
| (elp Canopy | Weather | |
| 2 $1/4$ 0 25 | UW Visibility | |
| extent 10-20 m In/off C 2.25 mi along | Swell Ht/Period | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Density Jourse | _ . | |
| Tissue color Med Yallov | _ | |
| % Frond comp. 2° Senile 3° Mature | <u>Iva</u> Young | Other |
| Disease Med/Heavy | _ | |
| Encrustation Med Hear | _ | |
| Apical blades | _ | |
| ediment on blades | _ | 541 |
| Remarks | | 57 |
| and the second | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Subsurface Matered sporadic along entire distance | | |
| | | |
| | - | · |
| Midwater 33 25 51 50×10 Tissue Color 117 4/4 586 Encrustation | Litter Turf algae | |
| Disease | Turf invert. | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Sediment on blades | - Shrub algae | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. | |
| Grazed tissues | - Fishes | |
| | – Disease | |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks | |
| Tissue color | Urchin status | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Encrustation | | |
| Disease | Bottom characte | ristics |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Sinking fronds | | |
| Grazed tissues | | |
| Sporophyllis | | |
| Juvenile fronds | | |
| Holdfasts | | |
| Old holdfasts | | |
| Recruitment | - | |
| | | |
| | | ······································ |
| .cMARKS | · | |
| | · | |
| | | |
| | | |

Page 8 of 36

| CONDITION OF MACR | OCYSTIS BED | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| iserver: R Moore / DJ Schucester | Date | 20 Dec 17 |
| Lat/Long: 33. 27.944 117 43,392 E | Location | Salt Creck |
| | Time | 0745 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS 33 28-557 43A43' (End of Bud W) 28752 44 014 - (End of Bud W) | Wind/Direction | E |
| 28752 44014 - (end of Bad w) | Current | |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather | |
| | UW Visibility | 4m Vut |
| Extent 100x150m Inshare alorsolva. | Swell Ht/Period | 1-2 2 |
| Density Sparse / Scatter C | · · · · · | |
| Tissue color MED Y. 11 | •, | |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease | · · | |
| Encrustation $N_0 - M_1/C$ | | |
| Apical blades 50 % | | |
| Sediment on blades No | , · · · | • |
| Remarks 1-2 m Frond Swall areas w/ Con | 1919tent Campy | 59% |
| | т | |
| Subsurface luts Subsurface non depair 60' | | |
| | | |
| 'NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS <u>Midwater</u> | | |
| Tissue Color | <u>Community</u> | |
| Encrustation | Litter | |
| Disease | Turf algae | |
| Sediment on blades | Turf invert. | |
| Sinking fronds | Shrub algae | |
| Grazed tissues | Large Invert Fishes | |
| | Disease | |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks | |
| Tissue color | Urchin status | |
| Encrustation | oreann status | |
| Disease | Bottom characteris | tics |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Sinking fronds | <u> </u> | |
| Grazed tissues | | |
| Sporophyllis | | |
| Juvenile fronds | | |
| Holdfasts | | |
| Old holdfasts | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Recruitment | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | · · · | |
| | • | |
| | •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | |
| | ······································ | ······································ |
| | "····································· | |
| | | |

7

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 9 of 36

| CONDITION | OF MACROCYSTIS BED | |
|-----------|--------------------|--|
| | | |

| "server: RMoore / DJ Schnessler | Date 20 Dc 17 |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| -ut/Long: 33°27,336' 117°41,876' | Location Dana Point Marina |
| | Time 0730 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction ϵ |
| | Current |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather |
| | UW Visibility |
| Extent None | Swell Ht/Period |
| Density | |
| Tissue color | |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | YoungOther |
| Disease | |
| Encrustation | |
| Apical blades | |
| Sediment on blades | |
| Remarks | |
| | |
| Subsurface None instared | |
| | |
| | ###################################### |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | <u>Community</u> Litter |
| Encrustation | Turf algae |
| Disease | Turf invert |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Disease |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | |
| Disease | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades | |
| Sinking fronds | |
| Grazed tissues | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • |
| Sporophyllis | |
| Juvenile fronds | |
| Holdfasts | |
| Old holdfasts | |
| Recruitment | <u> </u> |
| | |
| ∠MARKS | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | |

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 10 of 36

| CONDITION | OF MACROCYSTIS BEE |
|-----------|--------------------|
| | |

| iserver: DJSchuessler | Date 15 JANJ18 |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lat/Long: 33°26.61861 117°39.0066 W | K6 Location Capitoria Reach |
| <u>-dd/cong. 25 00.61868 114 21.0066 M</u> | Time 1250 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction 7 - 5 w |
| IOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Current Shight Discost |
| Kala Cammus | Weather FoGGY (1/4mi) |
| Kelp Canopy | UW Visibility Im |
| | |
| Extent 75mL x 75mW | Swell Ht/Period 1-2 w |
| Density 5% canoby | |
| Tissue color Light > Med Yellow | Other |
| % Frond comp. <u>30</u> Senile <u>65</u> Mature | Young Other |
| Disease None | |
| Encrustation 757 | |
| Apical blades 5% | |
| Sediment on blades None | |
| Remarks | |
| | |
| Subsurface more subsurface than carb | <u><u><u></u><u></u><u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u></u></u></u> |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| "NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | |
| Midwater | Community |
| Tissue Color | Litter |
| Encrustation | Turf algae |
| Disease | Turf invert |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Disease |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | |
| Disease | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades | |
| Sinking fronds | |
| Grazed tissues | |
| Sporophyllis | |
| Juvenile fronds | |
| Holdfasts | |
| Old holdfasts | <u></u> |
| Recruitment | |
| | |
| MARKS | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 11 of 36

| CONDITION | OF MACROCYS | ris bed |
|-----------|-------------|---------|
| | | |

| "iserver: DJ Schuessler | Date 15 JAN 18 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lat/Long: 273° 24.183'@N ,1937.5800 vi | KA Location San aumente |
| Lat Long. 97 01. (07-61, 11793-5 600. | Time 1238 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction 2-3 w |
| TOPSIDE ODSERVATIONS | Current 31ight D. Coast |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather $Foggy(1/2mi)$ |
| verh cauchà | UW Visibility $\Im m$ |
| Extent ~ 2 miles L.X. 150mW | Swell Ht/Period 1-2 w |
| Density 70% Campy | |
| Tissue color Med. Yellow | |
| % Frond comp. 5% Senile 9% Mature | ジル Young Other |
| Disease None | |
| Encrustation 70%. | |
| Apical blades Very four X | |
| Sediment on blades Nove | |
| Remarks | 47FE |
| | , <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u> |
| Subsurface & All anical blades subsurface | |
| | |
| | |
| ''NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS <u>Midwater</u> | <u>Community</u> |
| | Litter Turf algae |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | Litter Turf algae Turf invert |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Juvenile fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts Recruitment | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status |

Page 12 of 36

CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED

| | · · · · · |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Abserver: PJSduessler | Date 5 JANIS |
| 1/Long: 3321.3994 N, 117° 36, 8445 W | 2×8 Location San Mateu |
| <u> </u> | Time 1230 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction 2-2 w |
| | Current Slight Dicoact |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather FOGGY (1/4 mi) |
| | UW Visibility 3m |
| Extent 200m x 1+ km | Swell Ht/Period |
| Density 50% car ory | |
| Tissue color Med. Jellow | |
| % Frond comp. 5% Senile 35% Mature | Voung Other |
| Disease None | |
| Encrustation | <u></u> |
| Apical blades 1511 | <u> </u> |
| Sediment on blades None | - |
| Remarks | - 52 |
| | |
| Subsurface Most anical plades subsu | |
| Subsurface Most apical plades subsy. | VI 4 CE |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | |
| Midwater | Community |
| Tissue Color | Litter |
| Encrustation | Turf algae |
| Disease | Turf invert. |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Disease |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | _ |
| Disease | Bottom characteristics |
| | |
| Sediment on blades | |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | |
| | |
| Sinking fronds | |
| Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | |
| Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis | |
| Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds | |
| Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | |
| Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | |
| Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts Recruitment | |
| Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | |

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 13 of 36

| CONDITION | OF | MACROCYSTIS | BED |
|-----------|----|-------------|-----|
| | | | |

| bserver: DJSchuessler | Date_ | .15JAN18 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Jt/Long: 33°20,7071'N, 117°34,1285 W | R9 Location | San anofric |
| OPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | _ Time Wind/Direction | 1000 |
| UPSIDE UBSERVATIONS | Current | Z-3 W Slight Dy Course |
| (elp Canopy | | Clear |
| | UW Visibility | Zm |
| ixtent 50mL × 150mW | Swell Ht/Period | 1-2 W |
| Density 65% of Suchare | | |
| issue color Med. Yellow | | - |
| 6 Frond comp. 10 Senile <u>70</u> Mature | 20 Young | Other |
| Disease () one | · · · · | |
| ncrustation 40% encrustication | | |
| pical blades 15% | | |
| ediment on blades None | | |
| lemarks | | Venth: 53 |
| | t and the second second | , t |
| ubsurface, Mast young blades supsyrfi | 900 | |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| INDERWATER OBSERVATIONS <u>Midwater</u> | <u>Community</u> | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | Litter | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation | Litter_ Turf algae | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks | eristics |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 14 of 36

| CONDITION | OF MACROCYS | STIS BED |
|-----------|--------------------|-----------------|
| | | |

| server: DJJChwessler | Date | 15 (TAN) 18 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -oc/Long: 33° 19. 464 W. 117° 31. 645 W | R, Location | Pendleton Arto Rect |
| | Time | 1015 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | 2-3 W |
| | Current | Blight D. Coast. |
| Kelp Canopy | | Clear |
| | UW Visibility | |
| Extent NONe | Swell Ht/Period | 1-2 W |
| Density | | |
| Tissue color | • | • |
| % Frond comp. / Senile Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease 🔹 | | |
| Encrustation | · · | |
| Apical blades | | |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Remarks | • | $\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i} \right) = \frac{1}{i} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i} \right)$ |
| | <u> </u> | |
| Subsurface | <u> </u> | |
| | <u> </u> | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | ······ | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | |
| "NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | · . | and the second |
| Midwater | Community | |
| Tissue Color | Litter | |
| Encrustation | Turf algae | |
| Disease | Turf invert. | |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae | ······································ |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes | |
| | Disease | |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Tissue color | Urchin status | ······································ |
| Encrustation | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Disease | Bottom charact | eristics |
| Sediment on blades | | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , |
| Sinking fronds | | |
| Grazed tissues | · · · | |
| Sporophyllis | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Juvenile fronds | · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Holdfasts | <u> </u> | |
| Old holdfasts | · · · · · · · · · | ····· |
| Recruitment | <u></u> | |
| | | |
| MARKS | | |
| ر میں میں بنیان ہوتا ہوتا ہوتا ہوتا ہوتا ہوتا ہوتا ہوتا | | <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u> |
| | | <u> </u> |
| | <u></u> | <u></u> |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u> |

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 15 of 36

| CONDITION | OF MAC | ROCYSTIS I | BED |
|-----------|--------|------------|-----|
|-----------|--------|------------|-----|

| Observer: VJSchuugler | Date 15JAN18 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| at/Long: 33°19.130'N, 117 31.080'W | Ra Kn Location Horno Canyon |
| | Time 1035 |
| OPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction $Z-3 \sim$ |
| | Current Slight D. Cart |
| elp Canopy | Weather <u>clar</u> |
| | UW Visibility Zna |
| xtent None | Swell Ht/Period V 2 W |
| Density | _ |
| issue color | |
| 6 Frond comp Senile Mature | Young Other |
| lisease | ••• |
| ncrustation | |
| pical blades | _ |
| ediment on blades | - has $4CG$ |
| lemarks | Dippin () 1-C |
| | |
| ubsurface | |
| | |
| | |
| Midwater | <u>Community</u> |
| Midwater Tissue Color | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease | Litter |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert Shrub algae |
| Midwater Tissue Color | Litter |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert Shrub algae Large Invert |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert Shrub algae Large Invert Fishes |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert Shrub algae Large Invert Fishes Disease |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color | Litter Turf algae Turf invert Shrub algae Large Invert Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae Turf invert Shrub algae Large Invert Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease | Litter |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease | Litter |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Solution Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Solution Grazed tissues Grazed tissues Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Sinking fronds Sinking fronds Sinking fronds | Litter |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis | Litter |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Juvenile fronds | Litter |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Litter |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Solution Grazed tissues Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Litter |

CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED

| iserver: D.J.Schuetster | Date | 15 JA | N (8 | · . |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ~(Long:37"17,107"N,117°29.568"W | LG K12- Location | Born Ku | lp | · , |
| | Time | 1020 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ····· |
| OPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | | <u> </u> | |
| | - | Slight | V. Coe | 54 |
| elp Canopy | · · · · · | Clear | | |
| 100 1×100 H | UW Visibility Swell Ht/Period | a second s | | |
| xtent 20mly ODml | - Swell ht/Period | 1- UN | · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| issue colorMed. Yellow | - | | · • | |
| Frond comp. (0) Senile (72) Mature | - 20 Young | | Other | |
| visease Nove | 1040B | <u></u> | | |
| nerustation Slight to Med., ~40% of blade | 2.5 | | | |
| pical blades 101% | | | | |
| ediment on blades None | | 1 | and a second state | |
| emarks | - | | Depth | 50.1 |
| | t i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i | | | |
| ubsurface Younger, blades subsuitece | ······ | | • | • |
| Aprical . | | <u> </u> | · . | |
| | | , | | |
| NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Midwater | <u>Community</u> | | | |
| Midwater | | | | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | Litter | | | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease | Litter | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Seliment on blades Sinking fronds Seliment on blades Seliment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Solution Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Solor Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | | | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | | | |

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 17 of 36

| CONDITION | OF MACRO | DCYSTIS BED |
|-----------|----------|--------------------|
|-----------|----------|--------------------|

| server: R. Moore / D. Schwessler | Date / | Pac 17 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Lat/Long: 33° 14.815' 117° 26,442' | | to Margarita Z |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | 505 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | |
| | Current | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather | |
| | UW Visibility | ···· |
| Extent Now | Swell Ht/Period | |
| Density | · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Tissue color | | |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease Encrustation | | · · |
| Apical blades | | |
| Sediment on blades | · | |
| Remarks | | 31' |
| | | . ای |
| Subsurface Nothing Meteried | | <u> </u> |
| Jussillace Vorhing Muterie | | |
| | · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | <u> </u> |
| 'NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | | |
| Midwater | Community | |
| Tissue Color | Litter | |
| Encrustation | Turf algae | |
| Disease | Turf invert. | ······································ |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae | |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. | |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes | |
| | Disease | |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks | |
| Tissue color | Urchin status | |
| Encrustation | ······ | ······································ |
| Disease | Bottom characteristics | |
| Sediment on blades | | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • |
| Sinking fronds | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Grazed tissues | | |
| Sporophyllis | | ······································ |
| Juvenile fronds | | |
| Holdfasts | | |
| Old holdfasts | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Recruitment | | |
| | | |
| - AMARKS | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 18 of 36

Field Data Sheet

CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED

| Abserver: R. Morre / Dischnessler | Date 19 Dec 17 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1/Long: 33-09.341 1170 ZICYGI | Location North Card that |
| | Time 1430 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction w 2 k |
| | Current |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather Summy |
| | UW Visibility 5 m |
| Extent Now | Swell Ht/Period $2 \cdot \omega$ |
| Density | |
| Tissue color | |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | YoungOther |
| Disease | |
| Encrustation | and the second |
| Apical blades | |
| Sediment on blades | |
| Remarks | |
| | |
| | , wild growth ragged |
| Extended C U 25 mg on father | inter |
| | |
| <u>Aidwater</u> Tissue Color | Community Litter |
| Encrustation | Turf algae Turf invert. |
| Disease | |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Dísease |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | |
| Disease Sediment on blades | Rottom charactoristics |
| Sinking fronds | Bottom characteristics |
| Grazed tissues | Bottom characteristics |
| | Bottom characteristics |
| | Bottom characteristics |
| Sporophyllis | Bottom characteristics |
| Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds | Bottom characteristics |
| Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Bottom characteristics |
| Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Bottom characteristics |
| Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | |
| Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Bottom characteristics |

Fie

| | Appendix D 17. Continue | d | Page 19 of 36 |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Field Data Sheet | CONDITION OF MACRO | ICYSTIS BED | 349 - 24m - 40' |
| Observer: R. Moore | | Date | 19 Dec 17 |
| | 21, 1341 | Location | Atqua Hedionda |
| | X(1)34 | Time | 1342 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | | Wind/Direction | 1590 |
| | | Current | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Kelp Canopy | | Weather | |
| | | UW Visibility | * * * * * * * * * |
| Extent None | | Swell Ht/Period | |
| Density | <u> </u> | Jweamer chou | - <u>1-11,t.</u> |
| Tissue color | | | |
| % Frond comp Senile | Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease | | | Other |
| Encrustation | | 1 | |
| Apical blades | | i - | |
| Sediment on blades | | | |
| Remarks | | ·. | |
| | ····· | | |
| Subsurface | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | and the second |
| Jungariace | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ····· | |
| UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | Sul 1+3 + (8) | Community | Bec. 4+3+4+2+5+49. |
| Tissue Color | | Litter_ | <u> </u> |
| Encrustation | 7 | | Turk Ten Frid fil |
| Disease | | Turf invert. | · |
| Sediment on blades | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Shrub algae | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Sinking fronds | ······ | Large Invert. | 10hst |
| Grazed tissues | | | Semprints KBusy |
| | · · · · · | Disease | |
| Bottom | · . | Sed. on rocks | Her Yes |
| Tissue color Med Tellan | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Urchin status | Non |
| | (on old grewth) | | |
| Disease 🦳 | ······ | Bottom characte | |
| Sediment on blades No | | _flit store | - reef - shall |
| Sinking fronds | | | |
| Grazed tissues Yel, | | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Sporophyllis Yet | | | |
| Juvenile fronds Vey | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Holdfasts Yrc | , | | ······································ |
| Old holdfasts | | | |
| Recruitment Yec | ······································ | ······ | |
| | | € <u>`</u> | |
| REMARKS | | • | |

Appendix D 17. Continued

· Page 20 of 36

| Extent UW Visibility Density Swell Ht/Period Tissue color Young % Frond comp. Senile Mature Young Disease Young Encrustation Apical blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Remarks Midwater UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Midwater Tissue Color Yollew Encrustation Gonz Midwater Turf algae Tissue Color Yollew | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Lat/Long: Location A fund [Hed] TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS Wind/Direction 1345 Kelp Canopy Weather Swell Ht/Period Density Weather Swell Ht/Period Density Swell Ht/Period Other Disease Mature Young Other Apical blades Section Other Other Subsurface Adwits & ITH INLINI INLINI UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Adwits & ITH INLINI INLINI Midwater Juli: TINI INLINI INLINI Litter Mone Subsurface Turf algae Yed Turf algae Sediment on blades Mone Community Community Tissue Color Yellow Litter Mone Community Tissue Color Yellow Litter Mone Community Tissue Color Yellow Litter Mone Community Sediment on blades Mone Community Community Sediment on blades Mone Shrue algae Turf algae Sinking fronds A fearce Sted on rocks Large log Barred < | |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS Time 7345 Kelp Canopy Wind/Direction Current Weather Sunny/Cle Density Swell Ht/Period Oth Density Swell Ht/Period Oth Disease Mature Young Oth Encrustation Apical blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Subsurface Turi: Turi: Wind/Direction Midwater Turi: Turi algae Yed Disease Move Turf algae Yed Disease Move Shrub algae Turf invert. Sediment on blades Move Shrub algae Yed Disease Move Start form Shrub algae Yed Disease Move Shrub algae Turf invert. Move: form Sinking fronds A fear Move Start form Start form Start form Sediment on blades Move Start form Start form Sediment on blades Move Start form Start form Sinking fronds A fear Stard Start form Sta | in. do |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS Wind/Direction Kelp Canopy Current Extent Weather Density Swell Ht/Period Tissue color % Front comp. Senile Mature Voung Oth Disease Young Encrustation Adwits & ITH INLI MULTINU Apical blades Subsurface Subsurface July: Midwater July: Tissue Color Yellew Encrustation Adwits & ITH INLI MULTINU UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS July: Midwater July: Turf algae Disease Move Turf algae Disease Move Turf invert. Nove; Gov Sinking fronds (A Sead) Grazed tissues Nove Sediment on coks Bottom Sed. on rocks Jave | UN ACK |
| Kelp Canopy Current Extent Weather Density Swell Ht/Period Density Swell Ht/Period Disease Mature Provide Young Disease Oth Encrustation Aduits Apical blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Aduits Remarks The INLI INLI INLIAN UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Aduits Midwater Juli: Thu III Community Litter Disease More Disease More Turf algae Sediment on blades Minimal Subsurface Shrub algae Litter More Tissue Color Yellew Encrustation Go 'A Disease More Sediment on blades Minimal Sinking fronds if Gew if Shrub algae Sinking fronds if Gew if Sed. on rocks Bottom Sed. on rocks | |
| Kelp Canopy Weather Sunny /Cle Extent NONE Density Swell Ht/Period Tissue color Mature % Frond comp. Senile Disease Mature Encrustation Apical blades Seediment on blades Seediment on blades Remarks Tissue Color Yellew UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Admits & ITH INLI NUT NUT Midwater Turi super field Disease Turf invert. Disease Turf invert. Sediment on blades Shrub algae Subsurface Turf invert. Midwater Shrub algae Turf algae Turd algae Sediment on blades Minimal Sinking fronds Af Secure Shrub algae Sinking fonds Af Secure Sed. on rocks Bottom Sed. on rocks | |
| Extent NONLE UW Visibility Density Swell Ht/Period Tissue color Mature Young % Frond comp. Senile Mature Disease Mature Young Encrustation Adurts & ITH INLI MUITAL H Adurts & ITH INLI MUITAL H UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Adurts & ITH INLI MUITAL H Midwater Juu.: TMU Community Tissue Color Yellow Litter Encrustation (aQ)/. Juu.: TMU Litter Disease Move Shrub algae Sediment on blades Minimal Shrub algae Turf invert. Nave ; Cov Sediment on blades Minimal Sinking fronds (A fear) * C. fram. m Grazed tissues Nove Sed. on rocks Bottom Sed. on rocks | ar |
| Extent NONE Swell Ht/Period Density Tissue color % Frond comp. Senile Mature Disease Mature Young Oth Disease Senile Mature Young Oth Disease Sediment on blades Remarks Subsurface Subsurface UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Admits & ITH INLI MULTILL Community Midwater Juu.: INLI Community Tissue Color Yellew Litter Admits & ITH INLI MULTILL Sediment on blades Midwater Turf algae red Disease Move Shrub algae Turf invert. Nave : Gov Sediment on blades Minimal Shrub algae Turk ish towe Sinking fronds A fearst Shrub algae Turk ish towe Sinking fronds A fearst Sed. on rocks I/ove Bottom Sed. on rocks I/ove Sed. on rocks I/ove | |
| Density Northold Tissue color Mature Young Oth Disease Mature Young Oth Disease Mature Young Oth Apical blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Remarks Subsurface Mature Young Oth UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Admits & ITH INLI NUI NUI U UNIT issue Color Yellow Litter Move Encrustation GO '/- Turf algae Yeld Turf algae Yeld Disease Move Shrub algae Tuvissitowe Shrub algae Tuvissitowe Sinking fronds A few Shrub algae Tuvissitowe Shrub algae Tuvissitowe Bottom Sed. on rocks Jone Sed. on rocks Jone | |
| % Frond comp. Senile Mature Young Oth Disease Encrustation Apical blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Remarks Subsurface Subsurface Subsurface Item number of the second s | |
| Disease Encrustation Apical blades Sediment on blades Remarks Subsurface UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Midwater Tissue Color Yollow Encrustation GO?/ Disease More Sediment on blades Minimal Sinking fronds A few Bottom Bottom | |
| Encrustation Apical blades Sediment on blades Remarks Subsurface UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Midwater Tissue Color Vellow Encrustation GO'/ Disease More Sediment on blades Minimal Sinking fronds A few Bottom Bottom | er |
| Apical blades Sediment on blades Remarks Subsurface Jusse Ith nul | • |
| Sediment on blades Remarks Subsurface Subsurface UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Midwater Tissue Color Yellow Encrustation Go '. Disease Move Sediment on blades Mimmal Sinking fronds A few 3 ^m Grazed tissues Nove Bottom Sed. on rocks | |
| Remarks Subsurface Subsurface UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Admits is fifth full full full full Midwater Tuv.: full Community Tissue Color Vellow Litter Mone Encrustation Go?/_ Turf algae red Disease Mone Some Shrub algae Tuve is thowe Sediment on blades Minimal Shrub algae Tuve is thowe Some Sinking fronds A feast Fishes Kelp/Barred Bottom Owne Sed. on rocks Jane | |
| Subsurface UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Adwits & TH TNI TNI TNI H Midwater Tww.: TNI H Community Tissue Color Yollow Litter Mone Encrustation GO'/L Turf algae Yed Disease Mone Turf invert. None; for Sediment on blades Minimal Shrub algae Turkish towe Sinking fronds A form Community Large Invert. Grazed tissues None Fishes Kel p/Barred Bottom Sed. on rocks Jane | |
| UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Adwrits & ITH INLI INLI INLI INLI INLI INLI INLI INL | |
| UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Adwlits & ITH INLI INLI INLI INLI INLI INLI INLI INL | |
| Tissue Color ellow Litter Mone Encrustation 60% Turf algae Ved Disease Mone Turf invert. None for Sediment on blades Minimal Shrub algae Turkish towe Sinking fronds A few Large Invert. C. fran, w Grazed tissues None Fishes Kelp/Barred Bottom Sed. on rocks Jone | |
| Tissue Color ellow Litter Mone Encrustation 60% Turf algae Ved Disease Mone Turf invert. None; son Sediment on blades Minimal Shrub algae Turkish towe Sinking fronds A fear Large Invert. C. fran, m Grazed tissues None Shrub Sed. on rocks Inve Bottom Sed. on rocks Inve Sed. on rocks Inve | |
| Tissue Color ellow Litter Mone Encrustation 60% Turf algae Ved Disease Mone Turf invert. None for Sediment on blades Minimal Shrub algae Turkish towe Sinking fronds A few Large Invert. C. fran, w Grazed tissues None Fishes Kelp/Barred Bottom Sed. on rocks Jone | |
| Sediment on blades Minimal Shrub algae Turkish towe Sinking fronds A few Large Invert. C. fran, w Grazed tissues None Fishes Kelp/Barred Bottom Sed. on rocks Jone | |
| Sinking fronds A few Large Invert. C. fran, w Grazed tissues None Fishes kelp/Barred Bottom Sed. on rocks I lone | re gorgonian |
| Grazed tissues None Bottom Fishes Kelp/Barred Disease None Sed. on rocks | 1 prownalsa |
| Bottom Sed. on rocks 1000 | |
| Bottom Sed. on rocks 1 and | bass, señoriti |
| | |
| Urchin status 1 uvchava | <u></u> |
| | |
| | CIN |
| Sediment on blades, take a l | flat |
| | matches_ |
| Sinking fronds None Eurounded by | , sana |
| Sporophyllis Yes | |
| Juvenile fronds Vo.S | |
| Holdfasts | · · · |
| Old holdfasts None | |
| Recruitment Yes, many | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| REMARKS Villes of outgoing transact; pier also | |
| | |
| | ······································ |

Page 21 of 36

| CONDITION OF MAC | ROCYSTIS BED |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| server: R. Moore/ D. Schuessler | Date 19 Dec 17 |
| Lat/Long: 33° 07,461 1170 20,409' | Location Encing Down Plant |
| | Time (32.8 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction $Z-3 \omega$ |
| | Current |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather |
| 15 m | UW Visibility |
| Extent BUMy FOR ~ D. BSmillons | Swell Ht/Period /- 2'us |
| Density High | |
| Tissue color D& Yellow (on now) | - Qa'l |
| % Frond comp Senile/v Mature | 90 Voung Other |
| Disease No | |
| incrustation med on old | • |
| Apical blades 15+1 | - |
| \mathbf{N}_{o} | - |
| lemarks | 44'-4: |
| | |
| ubsurface | |
| | |
| | |
| NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS <u>Midwater</u> | <u>Community</u> |
| Tissue Color | Litter |
| Encrustation | Turf algae |
| Disease | Turf invert. |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Disease |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Disease | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades | |
| Sinking fronds | |
| Grazed tissues | |
| Sporophyllis | |
| Juvenile fronds | |
| Holdfasts | |
| Old holdfasts | |
| Recruitment | |
| ∠MARKS | |
| | |
| | |

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 22 of 36

| CONDITION OF MAC | ROCYSTIS BED | |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| server: R Moore / D. Schwessler | Date | 19 Dec 17 |
| _at/Long: 1) 35° 05 349 117° 15,278' | Location | Carlsbad Stute Parle. 1 |
| 2) 33° US 932' 117° 19,639' | Time | 1315 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | |
| | Current | |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather | |
| | UW Visibility | ····· |
| Extent 1) None 2) None | Swell Ht/Period | |
| Density | | |
| Tissue color | <u> </u> | |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease | | |
| Encrustation | <u> </u> | |
| Apical blades | | |
| Sediment on blades | | • |
| Remarks | - | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Subsurface ? Nom metered 2) Metered | Subs. @ 10' below | stc. lots visible ~ 10 b Young & |
| | ature/senile | <u></u> |
| | ······ | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Tissue Color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. | |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae _ | |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes | |
| | Disease | · · · · |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks | ······································ |
| Tissue color | Urchin status | |
| Encrustation | - | |
| Disease | Bottom characte | eristics |
| Sediment on blades | - | |
| Sinking fronds | | |
| Grazed tissues | | ### ###### + ++++##################### |
| Sporophyllis | | |
| Juvenile fronds | ······································ | |
| Holdfasts | | ······································ |
| Old holdfasts | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Recruitment | ···· | |
| | | 1997 |
| | · · · | |
| | | |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | |

Page 23 of 36

| CONDITION | OF M | ACRO | CYSTIS | BED |
|-----------|------|------|--------|-----|
|-----------|------|------|--------|-----|

| server: R. Mourn / Dr. Schuesska | Date_ | 19 Dec 17 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Lat/Long: 33° 05,338' 117° 19.457 | Location | Lencadia North |
| | Time | 1312 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | |
| | Current | |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather | |
| \mathbf{A} | UW Visibility | |
| Extent Now | Swell Ht/Period | |
| Density | | |
| Tissue color | | |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease | | |
| Encrustation | | |
| Apical blades | | |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Remarks | | 57' |
| | | |
| Subsurface None Meternet | | |
| | | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| 'NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Midwater | Community | |
| Tissue Color | Litter | |
| Encrustation | Turf algae | |
| Disease | Turf invert. | |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae | ····· |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. | |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes | |
| | Disease | |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks | |
| Tissue color | Urchin status | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Encrustation | | |
| Disease | Bottom characte | rietics |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Sinking fronds | | |
| Grazed tissues | - <u>-</u> | |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds | | |
| | · | |
| Holdfasts | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Old holdfasts | | |
| Recruitment | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | |
| | | |
| ÆMARKS | | |
| <u>ÆMARKS</u> | | |

•

| Field Data Sheet | Appendix D 17. C | onunuea |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| | CONDITION OF MACE | ROCYSTIS BED |
| "server: R. Moore / D. | Schwaler | · · · - |
| | | |
| Lat/Long: 338 04.390 1120 | 19.069 | Loca |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | | T Mind (Dines |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | · · · | Wind/Direc |
| Kala Canami | • | Curi |
| Kelp Canopy | • • • | Weat |
| Extent 21.00 | | UW Visib |
| Extent Belew Surfer | · | Swell Ht/Pe |
| Density Tissue color | <u></u> | |
| % Frond comp. Senile | No ひ Mature | Dol va |
| Disease | Act Yellow | 206 Yo dk yellow |
| | | an prise |
| Encrustation ned to heavy Apical blades - | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Sediment on blades - | <u></u> | • |
| Remarks | | • |
| NGHIBIAS | | <u> </u> |
| Subsurface lots substrain (| surrent pulling down | : subsu an |
| and white the substitute (| MI CONT GOVERNMY CHENT | - suss Con |
| ···· | <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u> | |
| | | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| · 'NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | | • • • |
| 'NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Midwater | | Communi |
| NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | | <u>Communi</u> Li |
| Midwater | | Li |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation Disease | | Li Turf al Turf inv |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | | Li Turf al Turf inv Shrub al |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | | Li Turf al Turf inv Shrub al Large Inv |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | | Li Turf al Turf inv Shrub al Large Inv Fis |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | | Li Turf al |

Bottom characteristics

,

•

Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues

Sporophyllis

Juvenile fronds

Holdfasts

Disease

Old holdfasts Recruitment

EMARKS

| | • | | |
|-----------------|----------|----------|-----|
| Date | 18 Acc 1 |) | |
| Location | Leucadia | Central | • |
| Time | 1307 | | |
| Wind/Direction | | - | |
| Current | • | | |
| Weather | | | |
| UW Visibility | | | |
| Swell Ht/Period | | | · · |

on maker :

ć

Other

50'

200+m

Page 24 of 36

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 25 of 36

| CONDITION OF MACR | OCYSTIS BED | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Lat/Long: 5-33° 03, 1/3' 1/7° 18.512' → 03.505 18.533' | Date | 19 Dec 17 |
| Lat/Long: 5-33° 03, 1/3' 1/7° 18.512' | Location | Lencadia South |
| | Time | 1253 - 1300 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | | |
| | Current | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather | |
| 5 & N | UW Visibility | |
| Extent None - Sparse | Swell Ht/Period | |
| Density - Sparse | . – | |
| Tissue color | · · | |
| % Frond comp Senile M_100 l Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease $p_{i}^{\lambda} - d_{0}$ Mix M | 10th and her | • • |
| Encrustation 6 thing | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Apical blades & No ² | | · |
| Sediment on blades $\sim \gamma^{n}$, | | 5 C |
| Remarks | | 55' |
| | | |
| Subsurface South - nothing on matter up court Severa | I patches loxio | 10 m |
| Cutril | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
| "NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | | |
| Midwater | Community | |
| Tissue Color | Litter | |
| Encrustation | Turf algae | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Disease | Turf invert. | |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae | |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. | έ |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes | |
| | Disease | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks | |
| Tissue color | Urchin status | |
| Encrustation | · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Disease | Bottom characte | ristics |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Sinking fronds | | |
| Grazed tissues | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Sporophyllis | | |
| Juvenile fronds | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Holdfasts | | |
| Old holdfasts | | |
| Recruitment | | |
| | | |
| ARKS | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | |

| Field | Data | Sheet |
|-------|------|-------|
|-------|------|-------|

| CONDITION OF MACR | OCYSTIS BED | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| server: R. Moore / D. Schnessler | Date | 19 Del |
| Lat/Long: 33° 07,093' 117° 18.086' | Location | Encinitas |
| at/Long. 57 071015 117 101080 | Time | 1248 |
| OPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | |
| OFSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Current | down |
| John Company | Weather | () come |
| Celp Canopy | UW Visibility | |
| xtent 100 m x 50 m | Swell Ht/Period | |
| | - Swell http://www. | and a second |
| Density Sparse / Scattered issue color Med Yellow 90% | | |
| 6 Frond comp. $\underline{544}$ Senile $\underline{734}$ Mature | Z' Young | Other |
| Disease $\sqrt{2}$ | 100ing | Other |
| ncrustation Heavy | - | |
| | | |
| pical blades / / / | . · · | |
| emarks /- 3 m from 4 | | 42' |
| endres /- 3 m frm cl | <u></u> | |
| ubsurface that &'s subsurface | t | · |
| ubsurface med &'s subsurface | <u></u> | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | <u></u> |
| <u></u> | | |
| NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | · . | |
| Midwater | Community | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Tissue Color | Litter | |
| Encrustation | Turf algae | |
| Disease | Turf invert. | |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae | |
| | Large Invert. | |
| Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Fishes | ······ |
| Grazeu ussues | Disease | |
| Dattom | Sed. on rocks | |
| Bottom Tissue color | Urchin status | <u></u> |
| Encrustation | Of Chine Status | <u></u> |
| Disease | Bottom charact | oristics |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Sinking fronds | •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | in a second s |
| Grazed tissues | | |
| Sporophyllis | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Juvenile fronds | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Holdfasts | | |
| Old holdfasts | • | <u> </u> |
| Recruitment | | <u></u> |
| Recruitment | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| MADVE CANALINA - C. J. F. | | |
| EMARKS Sporadic plants & surface downcoast | <u></u> | ······································ |
| | | |
| | | ······································ |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | |

| Field Data | Sheet |
|------------|-------|
|------------|-------|

CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED

| "server: R. Moore / D. Schnessler | Date 19 Dec 17 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | |
| Lat/Long: 33: 00.7 21 17: 17. 301 | Location <u>Card H</u> Time 1240 |
| | |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | |
| Kala Canany | Current <u>Juncian</u> Weather Sunny |
| Kelp Canopy | UW Visibility |
| Extent Som y Woun | Swell Ht/Period 2:00 |
| | |
| Density Ared Tissue color 50% dk /ul 50% mid /ul | |
| % Frond comp. $\frac{5\%}{5\%}$ Senile $\frac{4\%}{5\%}$ Mature | <u>56 / Young</u> Other |
| Disease | |
| Encrustation // 6 | |
| Apical blades 5'4 | |
| Sediment on blades \mathcal{N} | |
| Remarks | DEPTH 42' |
| | |
| Subsurface / 1 ts visible Subsurface | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| "NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | |
| Midwater | Community |
| Tissue Color | Litter |
| Encrustation | Turf algae |
| Disease | Turf invert. |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Disease |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | |
| Disease | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades | |
| Sinking fronds | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
| Grazed tissues | |
| Sporophyllis | |
| Juvenile fronds | , |
| Holdfasts | |
| Old holdfasts | |
| Recruitment | |
| | |
| - MARKS long band shallow | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

| Field Data Sheet | Fage 26 01 50 |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| CONDITION OF MACR | OCYSTIS BED |
| "server: L. More / D. Schuessler | Date 19 Dec17 |
| Lat/Long: 32 57. 154' 117'11. 782' | Location Solana Bch (s) |
| | Time / 230 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction W 3/k |
| | Current Downcoart |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather |
| | UW Visibility Sm Vert |
| Extent 100 m x 100m | . Swell Ht/Period $I - \gamma' \omega$ |
| Density Med | - |
| Tissue color Met Hel 90% dk Hel 10'6 | |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | <u> </u> |
| Disease | |
| Encrustation 9:0 %. Med to Heavy | |
| Apical blades 2-4 | |
| Sediment on blades | 2 h l en stat de comp |
| Remarks 1-2n fronde 2 Kep a | ropy patch 7259,610' 17-12',210' US Suy |
| | Partledge C 1/2 size others |
| Subsurface lots of plants subsuit | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | |
| Midwater | Community |
| Tissue Color | Litter |
| Encrustation | Turf algae |
| Disease | Turf invert |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Disease Sed. on rocks |
| Bottom | |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | Bottom characteristics |
| Disease Sediment on blades | |
| Sinking fronds | |
| Grazed tissues | |
| Sporophyllis | |
| Juvenile fronds | |
| Holdfasts | |
| Old holdfasts | |
| Recruitment | |
| | |
| ∠æMARKS | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | <u></u> |
| | |

e 28 of 36 D/
;

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 29 of 36

1153 51'23M

CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED

| Observer: | RHM | | | Date | 19 Dec 17 |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Lat/Long: | 329 57.464 | 11 117 16.5 | < <u>~</u> ' | Location | DELNAP |
| Eucy Long. | 32°57,522 | | | Time | 1150 |
| TOPSIDE OBS | | 11 + 16, e | 14 Dine | Wind/Direction | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 1 | | Current | |
| Kelp Canopy | | | | Weather | ······································ |
| | | | | UW Visibility | 30+ft |
| Extent | | 1 | | Swell Ht/Period | ······································ |
| Density | · · · · · | | | | |
| Tissue color | | | | | |
| % Frond com | p. <u>/</u> | _ Senile | Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease | | | ··· | | · · · |
| Encrustation | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | . Mileo | |
| Apical blades | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| Sediment on | blades | ; | | • | |
| Remarks | | · · · · · · · · · · · | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ······ |
| | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | г | <u></u> |
| Subsurface | Metared 5. | Saifaa CIU - | Fall | | |
| | | | | ······································ | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Tissue Col Encrustati Disease Sediment | on | | | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae | Lamérica / 162 |
| Sinking fro | onds | | | Large Invert. | (Bork. 13 S.f / Lobster. |
| Grazed tis | sues | • | | Fishes | Sheening / Bric Boy / Gwil |
| | | | ······································ | Disease | |
| Bottom | | | | Sed. on rocks | ¥ |
| Tissue col | | 2 Yellow | | Urchin status | low |
| Encrustati | | | | · · · | |
| Disease | No | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Bottom characte | ristics |
| Sediment | | o | ····· | Scetterac | boudby/ret |
| Sinking fro | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · | Sant pe | atches. |
| Grazed tis | | | | Stat R | ock |
| Sporophyl | | - 7 1.4m | nll | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ····· |
| Juvenile fr | onds Ye | 5 | ····· | • | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Holdfasts | | | , | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Old holdfa | | · · · · · | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Recruitme | nt ĩ. | · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | - <u></u> | |
| REMARKS | Scatterat Laninari | State 5. | | covered w/ Sand | |
| <u> </u> | | uner 1 (100 | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | | ······································ | | ······································ | ······ |

.

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 30 of 36

| CONDITION OF MACROC | YSTIS | BED |
|---------------------|-------|-----|
|---------------------|-------|-----|

| Observer: DJSchwessler | Date 2 19 | 17 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lat/Long: DEL MAR | | MAR |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Time <u> 45</u> Wind/Direction | |
| Keip Canopy | Current Weather <u>Clear</u> UW Visibility <u>30</u> F | |
| Extent NONE | Swell Ht/Period | |
| Density | | - |
| Tissue color | | |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | Young | Other |
| Disease | i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i | |
| Encrustation | $d = \frac{1}{2} \int dx $ | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Apical blades | | |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Remarks | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Subsurface | e and a second sec | |
| Subsullace | ········ | <u></u> |
| | ······································ | |
| Midwater | | A PARTICIPATION OF THE PARTICI |
| Tissue Color NONE (1) Jun, Encrustation | <u>Community</u> Litter <u>None</u> Turf algae <u>None</u> | |
| Encrustation Disease | Litter <u>None</u> Turf algae <u>None</u> Turf invert | Towel lamination |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter <u>Mone</u> Turf algae <u>Mone</u> Turf invert. <u>-</u> Shrub algae <u>Turkish</u> | |
| Encrustation Disease | Litter <u>Mone</u> Turf algae <u>Mone</u> Turf invert. Shrub algae <u>Turkish</u> Large Invert. <u>C</u> , <u>DMr</u> @ | C.Fran |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter <u>Mone</u> Turf algae <u>Mone</u> Turf invert. <u>-</u> Shrub algae <u>Turkish</u> | C.Fran |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter <u>Mne</u> Turf algae <u>Mne</u> Turf invert. <u></u> Shrub algae <u>Turkish</u> Large Invert. <u>C. Mrp</u> Fishes <u>Sheephea</u> Disease <u>None</u> Sed. on rocks <u>Yes</u> | C.Fran d, bay/kelphars, ga |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Yellow | Litter <u>Mone</u> Turf algae <u>Mone</u> Turf invert. Shrub algae <u>Turkish</u> Large Invert. <u>C. purp</u> Fishes <u>Sheephea</u> Disease <u>Mone</u> | C.Fran d, bay/kelphars, gal |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Yellow Encrustation Yes Slight 20% | Litter <u>Mone</u> Turf algae <u>Mone</u> Turf invert. Shrub algae <u>Turkish</u> Large Invert. <u>C. Purp</u> Fishes <u>Sheephea</u> Disease <u>None</u> Sed. on rocks <u>Yes</u> Urchin status <u>Low</u> a | C.Fran d, bay/kelphars, gal |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Yellow Encrustation Yes slight 20% Disease None | Litter <u>Mone</u> Turf algae <u>Mone</u> Turf invert. Shrub algae <u>Turkish</u> Large Invert. <u>C. PMrp</u> Fishes <u>Sheephea</u> Disease <u>None</u> Sed. on rocks <u>Yes</u> Urchin status <u>Low</u> a | C.fran d, bay/kelplæss.ga plandance |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Yellow Encrustation Yes Slight 20% Disease None Sediment on blades slight | Litter <u>Mone</u> Turf algae <u>Mone</u> Turf invert. Shrub algae <u>Turkish</u> Large Invert. <u>G. pMrp</u> Fishes <u>Sheephea</u> Disease <u>None</u> Sed. on rocks <u>Yes</u> Urchin status <u>Low</u> a Bottom characteristics Shale bottom | C.Fran d, bar/kelphars, ga bundance with scattere |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color $Ye[low]$ Encrustation $YeS Siight / 20\%$ Disease $NONE$ Sediment on blades $Slight$ | Litter None Turf algae None Turf invert. Shrub algae Turkish Large Invert. C. PMYP Fishes Sheephea Disease None Sed. on rocks Yes Urchin status Low a Bottom characteristics Shale bottom 2-3 FE boulders | C.Fran d, bay/kelplans, gan plandance with scattera 4 lox5 FE |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color $Ye[low]$ Encrustation $YeS Shight 120\%$ Disease None Sediment on blades shight Sinking fronds Grazed tissues YeS | Litter None Turf algae None Turf invert. Shrub algae Turkish Large Invert. C. PMrp Fishes Sheephea Disease None Sed. on rocks Yes Urchin status Low a Bottom characteristics Shale bottom 2-3 FE boulders Socks Sparadice | C.Fran d, bay/kelplans, ga bundance with scattere & lox5 FE adly jutting |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color $Ye[low]$ Encrustation $YeS Shight 120\%$ Disease $NONE$ Sediment on blades $Shight$ Sinking fronds Grazed tissues YeS Sporophyllis $Neme$ | Litter None Turf algae None Turf invert. Shrub algae Turkish Large Invert. C. PMrp Fishes Sheephea Disease None Sed. on rocks Yes Urchin status Low a Bottom characteristics Shale bottom 2-3 FE boulders Socks Sparadice | C.Fran d, bay/kelplans, gan plandance with scattera 4 lox5 FE |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Yellow Encrustation Yes Slight 20% Disease None Sediment on blades slight Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Yes Sporophyllis None | Litter None Turf algae None Turf invert. Shrub algae Turkish Large Invert. C. PMrp Fishes Sheephea Disease None Sed. on rocks Yes Urchin status Low a Bottom characteristics Shale bottom 2-3 FE boulders Socks Sparadice | C.Fran d, bay/kelplans; ga bundance with scattere & lox5 FE adly jutting |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Yellow Encrustation Yes Slight 20% Disease None Sediment on blades slight Sinking fronds - Grazed tissues Yes Sporophyllis None Holdfasts None | Litter None Turf algae None Turf invert. Shrub algae Turkish Large Invert. C. PMrp Fishes Sheephea Disease None Sed. on rocks Yes Urchin status Low a Bottom characteristics Shale bottom 2-3 FE boulders Socks Sparadice | C.Fran d, bay/kelplanssiga bundance with scattere & loxsfe adly justing |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color $Ye[low]$ Encrustation $YeS Shight 20\%$ Disease $NONE$ Sediment on blades $Shight$ Sinking fronds Grazed tissues YeS Sporophyllis $None$ Holdfasts $None$ Old holdfasts $None$ | Litter None Turf algae None Turf invert. Shrub algae Turkish Large Invert. C. PMrp Fishes Sheephea Disease None Sed. on rocks Yes Urchin status Low a Bottom characteristics Shale bottom 2-3 FE boulders Socks Sparadice | C.Fran d, bay/kelplanssiga bundance with scattere & loxsfe adly justing |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Yellow Encrustation Yes Slight 20% Disease None Sediment on blades slight Sinking fronds - Grazed tissues Yes Sporophyllis None Holdfasts None | Litter None Turf algae None Turf invert. Shrub algae Turkish Large Invert. C. PMrp Fishes Sheephea Disease None Sed. on rocks Yes Urchin status Low a Bottom characteristics Shale bottom 2-3 FE boulders Socks Sparadice | C.Fran d, bay/kelplans, ga bundance with scattere & lox5 FE adly jutting |
| Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color $Ye[low]$ Encrustation $YeS Shight 20\%$ Disease $NONE$ Sediment on blades $Shight$ Sinking fronds Grazed tissues YeS Sporophyllis $None$ Holdfasts $None$ Old holdfasts $None$ | Litter None Turf algae None Turf invert. Shrub algae Turkish Large Invert. C. Mrp Fishes Sheephea Disease None Sed. on rocks Yes Urchin status Low a Bottom characteristics Shale bottom 2-3 FE boulders Stocks Sparadice out of the Sc | C.Fran d, bay/kelplans, ga bundance with scattere & lox5 FE adly jutting |

.

.

| CONDITION OF MACRO | CYSTIS | BED |
|--------------------|--------|-----|
|--------------------|--------|-----|

| server: R. Moore / D. Schnessbor | Date 19 Dec 17 |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -at/Long: 32° 53,563 117° 15 343 | Location Torrey Pines |
| | Time 1/05 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction |
| | Current |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather |
| • • • • | UW Visibility |
| Extent Non | Swell Ht/Period |
| Density | ■ |
| Tissue color | - |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | YoungOther |
| Disease | |
| Encrustation | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Apical blades | • |
| Sediment on blades | - |
| Remarks No Subsurfan Kilo mitant | - |
| | |
| Subsurface | |
| <u></u> | |
| | and a second |
| 'NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | |
| Midwater | Community |
| Tissue Color | Litter |
| Encrustation / | Turf algae |
| Disease | Turf invert. |
| Sediment on blades / | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Disease |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | |
| Disease | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades | |
| Sinking fronds | |
| Grazed tissues | |
| Sporophyllis | |
| Juvenile fronds | |
| Holdfasts | |
| Old holdfasts | |
| Recruitment | |
| | |
| <i>L</i> EMARKS | |
| <u> </u> | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

729485

| | ROCYSTIS BED | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| "server: R. Moore / D. Schuessler Lat/Long: 32° 51. 163' 117°17065' | Date | 18 Dec 17 |
| Lat/Long: 32° 51, 16 5' 117° 17 065' | Location | La Jolla N |
| | – Time | 1050 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | - Wind/Direction | E 2.3 kr |
| | - Current | Unest |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather | Sunny |
| | UW Visibility | |
| Extent ~ 180 ra wede | Swell Ht/Period | 1-2 ' w |
| | | |
| Density Spree Fissue color Medium Uklow | | |
| 6 Frond comp5 4 Senile66 Mature | - /0 6 Young | Other |
| | | Other |
| | •••• • | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | - . | |
| vpical blades | - | |
| ediment on blades Norme | | |
| lemarks by dear | | |
| | | |
| ubsurface A dupt plants visible | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | · | · |
| Tissue Color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae | |
| Disease | - Turf invert. | |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Sinking fronds | | |
| | Large Invert. | ····· |
| Grazed tissues | Large Invert. Fishes | ¢ |
| Grazed tissues | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Grazed tissues Bottom | Fishes | |
| | Fishes Disease | |
| Bottom | Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks | |
| <u>Bottom</u> Tissue color | Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks | erístics |
| Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease | Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease | Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis | Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds | Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |
| Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts Recruitment MARKS Le Jolla C Nothing at L/Lis 26' (| Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | eristics |

Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 33 of 36

| CONDITION | OF MACROCYSTIS | BED |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----|
| | | |
| | | |

| Date <u>19 Dee 17</u> | L . |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| | |
| Location LA Jolla S | · |
| Time <u>/030</u> | |
| Direction <u>E 1 k</u> | |
| Current | |
| Weather Sum | |
| /Visibility 5+m | |
| Ht/Period /-2 | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | |
| Young Other | |
| | • |
| · · | |
| | |
| | |
| 62°F | Such |
| | W Jac |
| | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| · | |
| <u>munity</u> Litter | |
| urf algae | |
| Inf invert. | |
| rub algae | |
| ge Invert. | |
| Fishes | ····· |
| | |
| Disease | ······································ |
| on rocks | · · · · · · |
| nin status | ····· |
| | |
| m characteristics | |
| a a cara da car | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | ····· |
| | |

| CONDITIO | n of Macro | OCYSTIS BEI |
|----------|------------|-------------|
| | | |

| iserver: R. Meere / D. Schuess hr | Date 19 Dec 17 | • |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| at/Long: 32'43, 479'114916, 253' | Location Pt Lona Nerth | |
| | Time /0=0 | |
| OPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction East | : |
| | Current Nove | |
| elp Canopy | Weather Survy | |
| • | UW Visibility 3.5m | |
| xtent Soft 100 minibre both up\$ dom.coust | Swell Ht/Period / -2 w | |
| ensity Soli ć | | |
| issue color Dare Viller Bob Utyellow 204. | | |
| Frond comp. <u>24</u> Senile <u>84</u> Mature | <u>966</u> Young Other | |
| isease Non- | | |
| ncrustation 56 C | | |
| pical blades χ_{1} 24 | | |
| ediment on blades N o | | |
| emarks /-2m Londs | · · · · | · · · |
| | | |
| absurface (68! on numbers all subsurface Ca | worm C 55' + to words show | · · |
| | | |
| | | |
| | • | |
| | | |
| NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS | | |
| | <u>Community</u> | |
| | <u>Community</u> Litter | |
| Midwater | | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | Litter | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Sinking fronds Sinking fronds Sinking fronds Sinking fronds Sporophyllis | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Source Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Source Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Source Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts Recruitment | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |
| Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status | |

| Field | Data S | Sheet |
|-------|--------|-------|
|-------|--------|-------|

| | 10 C | |
|-----------|------------|----------|
| CONDITION | OF MACROCY | STIS BED |

| "server: R. Moore / D. Schueisbr Lat/Long: 32° 39, 865' 117°15, 359' | Date <u>19 Dec 17</u> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Lat/Long: 32° 39, 865' 117°15, 359' | Location Pt. Long South |
| | Time0937 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction <u>Fast</u> |
| K-1. C | Current U, coast |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather <u>Sunny</u> |
| Example 150 in langet | UW Visibility 5m |
| Extent 150minshure/2015km upcoust Density 5112 | Swell Ht/Period 1-2-w |
| Density 5112 Tissue color Guld durch Yellow | |
| % Frond comp. <u>g</u> Senile 5 ^e Mature | 951 Young Other |
| Disease M | |
| Encrustation 1, '2 | |
| Apical blades Xe, a 5% | |
| Sediment on blades N_{ρ} | |
| Remarks 1-2 m / 5mg frond Caucou | 150 m mishow 4 05kn cipest |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Subsurface Q35' start metizing subsurface | |
| & butuen 80'to 55' | |
| | |
| Tissue Color Encrustation | Litter Turf algae |
| Disease | Turf invert. |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes |
| | Disease |
| <u>Bottom</u> | Sed. on rocks |
| Tissue color | Urchin status |
| Encrustation | |
| Disease | |
| | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts | Bottom characteristics |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts Recruitment | |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts | H' depth to PLN Scattered Suberchoon |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts Recruitment | |
| Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts Recruitment | H' depth to PLN Scattered Suberchoon |

Page 36 of 36

| CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| server: R. Moore / D. Schuccher | Date | 19 Dec |
| -at/Long: 32° 34.560' 112° 69, 425' | | |
| _at/Long: 32° 24.5601 117 69, 475' | Location | Imperial Beach |
| | Time | 0900 |
| TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS | Wind/Direction | · |
| H-1- 0 | Current | |
| Kelp Canopy | Weather | |
| | UW Visibility | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Extent None Visible none metered | Swell Ht/Period | |
| Density | | |
| Tissue color | | A |
| % Frond comp Senile Mature | Young _ | Other |
| Disease | | |
| Encrustation | | |
| Apical blades | | |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Remarks Check labeter pot line my | | |
| | | |
| Subsurface | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | | |
| <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color | Community Litter | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Encrustation | Turf algae | |
| Disease | Turf invert. | |
| Sediment on blades | Shrub algae | |
| Sinking fronds | Large Invert. | |
| Grazed tissues | Fishes | ···· |
| | Disease | ************************************** |
| Bottom | Sed. on rocks | |
| Tissue color | Urchin status | · · · |
| Encrustation | _ | • • • |
| Disease | Bottom character | |
| Sediment on blades | | |
| Sinking fronds | ····· | |
| Grazed tissues | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Sporophyllis | . <u> </u> | · · · · |
| Juvenile fronds | | |
| Holdfasts | | |
| Old holdfasts | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ····· |
| Recruitment | . <u> </u> | |
| | | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | _ , · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | | |
| | | |

APPENDIX E

Kelp Canopy Aerial Photographs







POLA/POLB Harbors























AQUATIC SCIENCES